Order no. 6522 0285 13
Part no. 453 584 65 14
Edition C–2018
4535846514

www.smart.com

smart – A Daimler brand

smart EQ fortwo and smart EQ fortwo cabrio Operator's Manual

>> Operator's Manual

smart EQ fortwo and smart EQ fortwo cabrio

Symbols in the Operator's Manual

Registered trademarks:

- Android™ is a registered trademark of Google, Inc.
- Android Auto™ is a registered trademark of Google, Inc.
- Apple® iOS and iPod® are registered trademarks of Apple, Inc.
- Bass boost arkamys® is a registered trademark of Arkamys.
- Bluetooth® is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG Inc.
- ESP® is a registered trademark of Daimler AG.
- IQ Routes™ is a registered trademark of TomTom International B.V.
- MirrorLink™ is a registered trademark of the Car Connectivity Consortium.

The following symbols are used in this Operator's Manual:

WARNING

Warning notes make you aware of dangers which could pose a threat to your health or life, or to the health and life of others.

Environmental note

Environmental notes provide you with information on environmentally aware actions or disposal.

Notes on material damage alert you to dangers that could lead to damage to your vehicle.

Practical tips or further information that could be helpful to you.

▶ Instructions that must be followed.

▶ Several consecutive symbols indicate an instruction with several consecutive steps.

(▷ page) Further information on a topic

▷▷ A warning or an instruction that is continued on the next page.

Display text: Display text in the instrument cluster display, the smart Audio-System or the smart Media-System.

Publication details

Internet

Further information about smart vehicles and about Daimler AG can be found on the following websites:

http://www.smart.com

http://www.daimler.com

Editorial office

©Daimler AG: not to be reprinted, translated or otherwise reproduced, in whole or in part, without written permission from Daimler AG.

Vehicle manufacturer

Daimler AG
Mercedesstraße 137
70327 Stuttgart
Germany

As at 04.09.2017

About this Operator's Manual

We urge you to read this Operator's Manual carefully and familiarize yourself with the vehicle before driving. For your own safety and a longer vehicle life, follow the instructions and warning notices in this Operator's Manual. Ignoring them could result in damage to the vehicle or personal injury to you or others.

This Operator's Manual provides information on the most important functions of your vehicle.

The equipment or product designation of your vehicle may vary depending on:

- Model
- Order
- Country specification
- Availability

The illustrations in this Operator's Manual show a left-hand-drive vehicle. On right-hand-drive vehicles, the layout of components and controls differs accordingly.

smart reserves the right to introduce changes in the following areas:

- Design
- Equipment
- Technical features

The equipment in your vehicle may therefore differ from that shown in the descriptions and illustrations.

Integral parts of the vehicle include:

- Operator's Manual
- Maintenance Booklet
- Equipment-dependent Supplements

Keep copies of the documents in the vehicle at all times. If you sell the vehicle, always pass all documents on to the new owner.

Your Operator's Manuals:

Digital on the Internet

The Operator's Manual on the Internet provides you with convenient access to all of the information relevant to your vehicle and multimedia system. It also offers helpful animations, exciting background information and various search options.

Digital as an app

Using the smart guides app, you can call up all of the information relevant to your vehicle and multimedia system online on your phone or as a download regardless of the status of your network connection. Available for smartphones and tablets.

Please note that the smart guides app may not currently be available in your country.

Index **4**

Introduction **19**
Protection of the environment 19
smart genuine parts 19
Warranty for the smart Audio-System and smart Media-System 20
Vehicle equipment 20
Service and vehicle operation 20
Operating safety 21
QR codes for rescue card 25
Data stored in the vehicle 25
Information on copyright 28

At a glance **29**
Dashboard 29
Multifunction steering wheel 30
Center console with drawer 31
Overhead control panel 32
Door control panel 33
Displays shown in the instrument cluster and the display 34

Safety **35**
Activating and deactivating the panic alarm 35
Occupant safety 35
Traveling safely with children in the vehicle 44
Pets in the vehicle 49
Driving safely 49

Entering and setting up **52**
Understanding functions of the SmartKey 52
Opening the door 52
Correct driver's seat position 52
Adjusting the seats 53
Adjusting the mirrors 54
Using the armrest 56

Driving **57**
Starting the engine 57
Pulling away 57
Automatic transmission 59
Using the turn signals 60
Acoustic presence indicator 60
Driving economically 61
Braking correctly 64
Driving on wet roads 65
Winter driving 65
Using cruise control 65
Charging the high-voltage battery 66

Ensuring good visibility **76**
Switching on the lighting 76
Using the interior lighting 77
Using the windshield wiper 78
Folding the sun visor to the side 79

Feeling comfortable in the vehicle interior **80**
Locking and unlocking the doors from the inside 80
Understanding the reversing feature 80
Opening and closing the windows 81
Using the soft top (smart fortwo cabrio) 82
Installing and removing the wind screen (smart fortwo cabrio) 85
Operating the climate control system 85
Activating/deactivating the seat heating and steering wheel heating ... 88
Using the accessories 88

Parking and getting out **91**
Parking 91
Using the rear view camera 91
Locking the vehicle 92
Arming and disarming the anti-theft alarm system 92

Operating the on-board computer **94**
Overview of the on-board computer ... 94
Calling up displays 94
Setting values 96

Using the smart Audio-System **98**
Operating and setting the smart Audio-System 98
Listening to the radio 100
Using a mobile phone 101
Operating external data carriers 103

Using the smart Media-System **105**
Operating and setting up the smart Media-System 105
Listening to the radio 110
Displaying energy consumption 111
Using a mobile phone 111
Connecting and operating external data carriers 116
Viewing images 117
Video playback 118
Using TomTom Services 118
Using the navigation system 121

Loading and stowing **131**
Stowing small objects 131
Stowing luggage and large objects ... 132
Using the trunk partition 134
Removing/installing the charging cable bag 135
Observing the tire and loading information 136

Maintenance and care **139**
Useful information 139
Removing/installing the subwoofer .. 139
Opening and closing the service cover 139
Checking and adding service products 141
Checking wheels and tires 142
Obtaining information on tires 143
Changing a wheel 149
Using the tire pressure monitor 153
Checking the tire pressures 154
Using winter tires 157
Using snow chains 157
Changing the window wiper blades .. 158
Cleaning the vehicle 159
Observing service due dates 163
Parking the vehicle for a long period 163

Dealing with accidents and breakdowns **164**
Securing the vehicle in the event of an accident or a breakdown 164
Removing the vehicle tool tray 165
Sealing tires using the TIREFIT kit ... 166
Towing the vehicle 168
Manually releasing the selector lever lock 170
Replacing the bulbs 171
Changing fuses 173
Replacing the SmartKey battery 174
Opening a door with the emergency release 175
Locking the doors in an emergency .. 175

Practical advice **177**
Notes on display messages 177
Locking and unlocking 177
Vision, vehicle occupants, air bag 179
Engine, brakes, transmission 181
Charging process 183
Driving safety systems 186
Driver assistance systems 191
Battery, lights, heating 192
smart Audio-System and smart Media-System 194

Technical data **196**
Obtaining technical data 196
Reading out vehicle data 196
Service products 198
Climate control system refrigerant ... 198
Bulb types 199
Fuse allocation 200
Radio type approvals for the tire pressure monitor 202
Installing two-way radios and mobile phones 202

1, 2, 3 ...

12 V battery
Important safety notes 23
12 V socket
see Socket (12 V)

A

ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)
Display message 186
Function/notes 49
Warning lamp (yellow) 186
Acceleration
see Kickdown
Acoustic presence indicator
Function/notes 60
Air bag
Installation locations 39
Limited protection 40
Overview 39
Air bags
Deployment 36
Front air bag (driver, front passenger) 39
Head bag 39
Knee bag 39
PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps 41
Protection provided 40
Side impact air bag 39
Window curtain air bag 39
Air distribution
Setting (automatic climate control) 86
Air pressure
see Tire pressure
Air vents
Important safety notes 87
Setting 87
Air-recirculation mode
Switching on/off (automatic climate control) 86
Alarm
Anti-theft alarm system 92
Switching off 93
Ambient lighting
Setting the brightness 97
Switching on/off 97
Android Auto™
Using 114
Animals
see Pets in the vehicle
Anti-entrapment feature
see Reversing feature
Anti-lock Braking System
see ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)
Anti-skid chains
see Snow chains
Anti-theft alarm system
Switching off the alarm 93
Switching on/off 92
Ashtray 89
Audio-System
Connecting a mobile phone 101
Connecting Bluetooth® audio devices 104
Connecting external audio equipment (AUX) 104
Operating 98
Operating the radio 100
Operating via the mobile phone 99
Overview 98
Setting the time 100
Smartphone bracket 98
System settings 99
Troubleshooting 194
Using external devices 98
Volume/sound settings 100
Warranty 20
Authorized workshop
see Qualified specialist workshop
Automatic car wash (care) 159
Automatic climate control
Activating/deactivating air-recirculation mode 86
Cooling with air dehumidification 86
Defrosting the rear window 86
Defrosting the windshield 86
Increasing/decreasing the blower speed 86
Setting air distribution 86
Setting the temperature 86
Switching on/off 86
Windows fogged up 87
Automatic headlamp mode 76

Automatic transmission
Engaging neutral ... 60
Engaging reverse gear ... 60
Engaging the park position ... 60
Important safety notes ... 59
Kickdown ... 60
Manually releasing the selector lever lock ... 170
Pulling away ... 57
Starting the engine ... 57
Transmission positions ... 60
AUX jack
Audio-System ... 98
Media-System ... 105

B

Battery
Display message ... 192
Battery
see High-voltage battery
Battery (SmartKey)
Important safety notes ... 174
Replacing ... 174
Battery (vehicle)
see High-voltage battery
Belt
see Seat belt
Belt warning ... 39
Blower speed
Increasing or decreasing (automatic climate control) ... 86
Bluetooth®
Activating the mobile phone (Audio-System) ... 101
Activating the mobile phone (Media-System) ... 112
Authorizing the function for the mobile phone (Audio-System) ... 101
Connecting a device (Media-System) ... 116
Operating (Audio-System) ... 104
Switching on/off (Media-System) ... 112
Brake fluid
Display message ... 182
Brake force distribution
see EBD (electronic brake force distribution)
Brake lamp
Replacing bulbs ... 172
Brake lamps
Display message ... 193
Brakes
ABS ... 49
Braking on downhill gradients ... 64
Braking on wet road surfaces ... 64
EBD ... 51
Important safety notes ... 64
Limited braking performance on salt-treated roads ... 64
Parking brake ... 58
Riding tips ... 64
Warning lamp ... 182
Breakdown assistance
Towing away ... 168
see Flat tire

C

Car
see Vehicle
Car wash
see Care
Care
Car wash ... 159
Carpets ... 163
Cleaning the interior ... 162
Cleaning the roof lining (smart fortwo coupe) ... 163
Display ... 162
Exterior ... 159
Exterior lights ... 161
High-voltage battery ... 69
Interior ... 162
Matte finish ... 159
Notes ... 159
Paint ... 162
Plastic trim ... 163
Power washer ... 160
Rear view camera ... 160
Roof lining ... 161
Seat belt ... 162
Seat cover ... 162

Selector lever 162
Sensors 160
Soft top system 161
Steering wheel 162
Trim pieces 163
Washing by hand 159
Wheels 160
Windows 161
Wiper blades 161
Center console
Overview 31
Central locking
Automatic locking 80
Locking/unlocking (SmartKey) 92
Changing bulbs
see Replacing bulbs
Changing the route
Navigation 124
Charge level display 62
Charging
see Charging the high-voltage battery
Charging cable
Connecting 73
Controls 70
Display message 183
Indicator lamp 70
Removing 74
Storing 75
Variant 1 (mode 2) 71
Version 2 (mode 2) 72
Warming up 69
Charging cable bag
Removing/fitting 135
Charging current
Display messages 183
Child seat
Basic instructions 44
Child seat safety feature 47
Front passenger seat (notes) 48
Notes on risks and dangers 44
Securing (notes) 47
Securing on the front passenger seat 48
Top Tether 47
Children
Avoiding dangers in the vehicle 44
Basic instructions 44
Cigarette lighter 88
Cleaning
see Care
Climate control
Automatic climate control 86
General notes 85
Refrigerant 198
Refrigerant filling capacity 199
Setting the air vents 87
Clock
Setting the time (Media-System) 108
Cockpit
Overview 29
COMAND display
Cleaning 162
Connectivity manager 120
Consumption details
Calling up (Media-System) 111
Controlling speed
see Cruise control
Coolant
Checking the coolant level and adding coolant 141
Important safety notes 141
Cooling
see Climate control
Cooling with air dehumidification
Automatic climate control 86
Copyright 28
Cornering light function 77
Cover (front)
see Service cover
Crosswind Assist 51
Cruise control
Activating 66
Buttons 66
Calling up the speed last stored 66
Canceling cruise control 66
Deactivating 66
Display message (color display) 192
Function/notes 65
General notes 65
Important safety notes 65
Increasing/decreasing the speed 66
Storing and maintaining current speed 66

Cup holder
Center console 131
Important safety notes 131
Customer Assistance Center (CAC) 24
Customer Relations Department 24

D

Dashboard
see Cockpit
Data
see Technical data
Data carriers
see External data carriers
Data sharing
Managing 120
Daytime running lamp mode
see Daytime running lights
Daytime running lights 76
Dealership
see Qualified specialist workshop
Declarations of conformity 22
Diagnostics connection 22
Digital speedometer
Displaying 97
Display
Color 94
Display message
Color display 96
Display messages
General notes 177
Disposal of old equipment 69
Distance warning function
Function/notes 50
Warning lamp 191
Door
Unlocking (SmartKey) 52
Doors
Automatic locking (switch) 80
Central locking/unlocking (SmartKey) 92
Control panel 33
Display message 178
Emergency locking 176
Emergency unlocking 175
Opening (from inside) 80
Drinking and driving 58
Driver's door
see Doors
Driver's seat
see Seat
Driving economically
eco score display 62
General notes 61
Driving noise
see Acoustic presence indicator
Driving safety system
Crosswind Assist 51
Limits of the driving safety systems 49
Driving safety systems
ABS (Anti-lock Braking System) 49
Distance warning function 50
EBD (electronic brake force distribution) 51
ESP® (Electronic Stability Program) 51
ETS (Electronic Traction System) 51
Driving systems
Cruise control 65
Driving tips
Brakes 64
Downhill gradient 64
Drinking and driving 58
Driving in winter 65
Driving on flooded roads 65
Driving on wet roads 65
Hydroplaning 65
Icy road surfaces 65
Limited braking efficiency on salted roads 64
Pulling away 57
see Driving economically
Dynamic handling control system
see ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)

E

EBD (electronic brake force distribution)
Function/notes 51

EBD (Electronic Brake-force Distribution)
Indicator lamp 186
ECO mode
Switching on/off 61
eco score
Calling up 62
Comparing a trip 63
Display (color display) 62
Evaluating the current trip 63
Function/notes 62
Resetting data 63
Saving a trip 63
Electronic Brake-force Distribution
see EBD (electronic brake force distribution)
Electronic Stability Program
see ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)
Electronic Traction System
see ETS (Electronic Traction System)
Emergency release
Driver's door 175
Vehicle 175
Emergency Tensioning Devices
Activation 36
Energy
Displaying the current consumption (color display) 95
Energy consumption
High-voltage battery 69
Energy flow display
Calling up (Media-System) 111
Color display 95
Engine
Starting problems 181
Starting the engine with the SmartKey 57
Engine electronics
Notes 21
Entering a destination
Navigation 121
Environmental protection
High-voltage battery 19
ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)
Crosswind Assist 51
Display message 187
General notes 51
Important safety information 51
Warning and indicator lamps 187
ETS (Electronic Traction System) 51
Exterior lighting
Cleaning 161
see Lights
Exterior mirrors
Adjusting 55
Out of position (troubleshooting) 179
External audio equipment (AUX)
Connecting (Audio-System) 104
External data carriers
Connecting (Audio-System) 98
Connection (Media-System) 116
Operating (Audio-System) 103
Operation (Media-System) 116

F

Factory settings
Resetting (Media-System) 108
Favorites
Creating (Media-System) 109
Managing (Media-System) 109
Fender
see Front wheel arch
Flat tire
Preparing the vehicle 164
TIREFIT kit 166
Floormats 89
Fog lamps
Switching on/off 77
Fording
On flooded roads 65
Forward collision warning
Display message 191
Frequencies
Mobile phone 202
Two-way radio 202
Front air bag 39
Front cover
see Service cover
Front wheel arch
Removing/installing the cover 172
Front wheel arch cover
Installing/removing 172

Front-passenger front air bag deactivation system
PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps ... 41
Status indicator ... 41
Front-passenger seat
Folding down ... 134
Front-passenger seat
see Seat
Frontal area cover
see Service cover
Fuses
Allocation chart ... 200
Before changing ... 174
Dashboard fuse box ... 174
Important safety notes ... 173
Opening the fuse box ... 174

G

Glove box ... 132

H

Hand brake
see Parking brake
Hands-free system
see Mobile phone
Hazard warning lamps
Switching on/off ... 164
Head bags ... 39
Headlamps
see Automatic headlamp mode
Heating
see Climate control
High beam flasher ... 76
High-beam headlamps
Replacing bulbs ... 171
Switching on/off ... 76
High-voltage battery
Battery care ... 69
Charge level display ... 61
Charging (charging station) ... 74
Charging (mains socket) ... 73
Charging (wallbox) ... 74
Charging cable warming ... 69
Condition of charge ... 61
Cruise range ... 69
Discharged battery ... 68
Display message ... 192
Energy consumption ... 69
Important safety notes ... 66
Indicator lamp (vehicle socket) ... 70
Method of operation ... 68
Outside temperatures ... 69
Problems with the charging process ... 183
Protective equipment ... 69
READY indicator ... 192
Terms of use ... 69
Vehicle socket ... 70
Warning and indicator lamps ... 192
High-voltage electrical system
Automatic switch-off ... 24
Danger of electric shock ... 23
Operating safety ... 23
Vehicle fire ... 24
Home address
Entering and saving ... 122
Home address (navigation)
see Home address
Hydroplaning ... 65

I

i-Traffic
Traffic reports ... 111
Ignition lock
see Key positions
Image
Playback (Media-System) ... 117
Immobilizer ... 92
Indicator and warning lamps
Battery ... 192
Indicator lamps
see Warning and indicator lamps
Instrument cluster
Overview ... 34
Warning and indicator lamps ... 34
Instrument cluster lighting
Adjusting ... 97
Instrument lighting
see Instrument cluster lighting
Interior lighting ... 77
Replacing bulbs ... 173
Setting the ambient lighting ... 97

Setting the ambient lighting (color display) 78
Switching on/off 77
Intermittent wiping 78

J

Jack
Using 150

K

Key
Position in the ignition lock 57
Keyboard
Changing (Media-System) 107
Kickdown 60
Knee bag 39

L

Lamps
see Warning and indicator lamps
Language
Selecting (Media-System) 107
Language (on-board computer) 97
License plate lamp
Changing bulbs 173
Lighting
Setting the ambient lighting 97
Lights
Automatic headlamp mode 76
Cornering light function 77
Display message 193
Fog lamps 77
Hazard warning lamps 164
High beam flasher 76
High-beam headlamps 76
Light switch 76
Low-beam headlamps 76
Parking lamps 77
Rear fog lamp 77
Turn signals 60
see Interior lighting
see Replacing the bulbs
Loading guidelines 132
Locking
see Central locking
Locking (doors)
Automatic 80
Emergency locking 176
From inside (central locking button) 80
Loudspeaker
see Subwoofer
Low-beam headlamps
Replacing bulbs 171
Switching on/off 76

M

M+S tires (winter tires) 157
Making a call
Media-System 113
Malfunction message
see Display message
Manually releasing the selector lever lock (automatic transmission) ... 170
Matte finish (cleaning instructions) .. 159
Media system
Creating favorites 109
System menu 107
System settings 107
Volume/tone settings 108
Media-System
Buttons on the multifunction steering wheel 105
Calling up Applications manager 120
Calling up menus 107
Changing the on-screen keyboard 107
Connectivity manager 120
Consumption details 111
Controls 105
Data connectivity 118
Display settings 107
Downloading updates and POIs ... 120
eco score 62
Enabling data sharing 120
Energy flow display 111
Home screen 106
Image playback 117
Navigation menu 121
Navigation system 121
Operating the radio 110

Overview 105
Problem solving 194
Selecting the home screen display 108
Selecting the language 107
Setting the time 108
Setting warning tones 109
Status and information 108
Switching on/off 106
Video playback 118
Warranty 20
Message memory (color display) 96
Mirror
see Exterior mirrors
MirrorLink™
Using 114
Mirrors
see Rear-view mirror
Mobile phone
Automatically downloading data (Media-System) 112
Connecting (Audio-System) 101
Connecting (Media-System) 111
Frequencies 202
Installation 202
Loading and updating the phone book (Audio-System) 102
Setting the sound (Audio-System) 102
Transmission output (maximum) 202
Using Android Auto™ 114
Using MirrorLink™ 114
Using the telephone (Media-System) 113
Using voice control (Audio-System) 103
Using voice control (Media-System) 115
Model series
see Vehicle identification plate
Mounting wheels
Mounting a new wheel 152
Preparing the vehicle 150
Raising the vehicle 150
Removing a wheel 150
Securing the vehicle against rolling away 164
Multi-functional seat
see Seat
Multifunction steering wheel
Overview 30

N

Navigation
Alternative route 125
Changing the route 124
Current location 127
Destination memory 122
Displaying the reachability map 127
Entering a charging station as a destination 122
Entering a destination 121
Entering a destination by address 121
Entering a destination using geo-coordinates 122
Entering a destination using the map 122
Entering a point of interest 123
Entering/saving your home address 122
Reading map data 121
Route details 124
Selecting a destination from the list of last destinations 122
Setting route planning 125
Setting the voice 129
Starting 121
Starting route calculation 124
Switching announcements on/off 126
System settings 129
TomTom Services 118
Traffic information 127
Troubleshooting 194
Way points 125

O

Occupant safety
Air bags 39
Belt warning 39
Children in the vehicle 44

PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps 41
Pets in the vehicle 49
Restraint system 35
Restraint system warning lamp 35
Seat belt 37
On-board computer
Calling up displays (color display) 94
Important safety notes 94
Operation 94
Overview 94
Selecting the language 97
Setting/resetting values (color display) 96
On-board diagnostic interface
see Diagnostics connection
On-screen keyboard
Changing (Media-System) 107
Operating safety
Declaration of conformity 22
High-voltage electrical system 23
Operating system
see On-board computer
Operator's Manual
Vehicle equipment 20
Original parts 19
Outside temperature display 94
Setting the units 97
Outside temperatures
High-voltage battery 69
Overhead control panel 32
Overvoltage protection
High-voltage battery 69

P

Paint code number 196
Paintwork (cleaning instructions) 162
Panic alarm 35
Park brake
see Parking brake
Parking 91
Engaging park position 60
Important safety notes 91
Parking brake 58
Rear view camera 91
Parking brake
Display message 182
General notes 58
Warning lamp 182
Parking lamps
Switching on/off 77
PASSENGER AIR BAG
Indicator lamps 41
Problem (malfunction) 180
Pets in the vehicle 49
Point of interest
Entering 123
Power display 62
Power windows
see Side windows
Pre-entry climate control and charging
Color display 96
Pre-entry climate control at departure time
Setting departure time 87
Smart-Charging 87
Protection against theft
Anti-theft alarm system 92
Protection of the environment
General notes 19
Pulling away
General notes 57
Hill start assist 59

Q

QR code
Rescue card 25
Qualified specialist workshop 23

R

Radio
Display mode 110
i-Traffic (traffic reports) 111
Operating (Audio-System) 100
Operation (Media-System) 110
Radio text
Displaying (Audio-System) 101
Displaying (Media-System) 111
Radio type approvals
Tire pressure monitor 202

Radio-wave reception/transmission in the vehicle
Declaration of conformity 22
Rain and light sensor (display message) 193
Rain sensor 78
Range
High-voltage battery 69
Reading lamp 77
Rear fog lamp
Replacing bulbs 172
Switching on/off 77
Rear lamp
Replacing bulbs 172
Rear soft top
Closing 133
Opening 133
Rear view camera
Cleaning instructions 160
Function/notes 91
Switching on/off 92
Rear window defroster
Defrosting the rear window (automatic climate control) 86
Rear window wiper
Automatic rear window wiper when backing up 79
Replacing the wiper blade 158
Switching on/off 79
Rear-view mirror 54
Anti-glare (manual) 54
Dipping (automatic) 54
Recycling
see Protection of the environment
Reflective safety jacket 165
Refrigerant (air-conditioning system)
Important safety notes 198
Replacing bulbs
Brake lamp 172
High-beam headlamps 171
Important safety notes 171
Installing/removing the cover (front wheel arch) 172
Interior lighting 173
LED 172
License plate lamp 173
Low-beam headlamps 171
Overview of bulb types 199
Rear fog lamp 172
Rear lamp 172
Reversing lamp 172
Turn signal lamp (rear) 172
Replacing the bulb
Turn signal lamp (front) 172
Reporting safety defects 25
Rescue card 25
Restraint system
Basic instructions 44
Display message 180
Function during an accident 36
Limited protection 35
Operational readiness 35
Protection provided 35
System self-test 35
Warning lamp 180
Warning lamp (function) 35
Restraint systems
Malfunction 35
Reverse gear
Engaging (automatic transmission) 60
Reversing feature
Side windows 80
Reversing lamp
Replacing bulbs 172
Roadside Assistance (breakdown) 20
Roof lining and carpets (cleaning guidelines) 163

S

Safety
Children in the vehicle 44
see Occupant safety
see Operating safety
Safety system
see Driving safety system
SD card
Connecting (Media-System) 116
Reading map data 121
SD card slot 105
Seat
Correct driver's seat position 52
Folding the front-passenger seat down 134

Seat belt
Limited protection 37
Protection provided 37
Seat belts
Cleaning 162
Fastening 38
Releasing 38
Warning lamp 179
Warning lamp (function) 39
Seat heating 88
Seats
Adjusting (manually) 53
Cleaning the cover 162
Important safety notes 53
Switching seat heating on/off 88
Selector lever
Cleaning 162
Selector lever
see Automatic transmission
Sensors (cleaning instructions) 160
Service appointment
Display message 183
Service Center
see Qualified specialist workshop
Service cover 139
Service display
Calling up (color display) 96
Service products
Brake fluid 198
Coolant (engine) 141
Important safety notes 141
Refrigerant (air-conditioning system) 198
Washer fluid 198
Services menu settings
TomTom Services 119
Setting the charge current
Charging cable variant 2 72
Side bars
Closing the stowage well 84
Mounting 84
Removing 83
Stowing 83
Side impact air bag 39
Side turn signal lamps
Replacing bulbs 172
Side windows
Cleaning 161
Important safety information 81
Opening/closing 81
Problem (malfunction) 178
Resetting 178
Reversing feature 80
smart center
see Qualified specialist workshop
Smart-Charging
Function/notes 87
SmartKey
Changing the battery 174
Loss 177
Opening the soft top 83
Problem (malfunction) 177
Starting the engine 57
SmartKey positions (ignition lock) 57
Smartphone
Inserting/removing 99
Installing the bracket 99
Operating the Audio-System via the mobile phone 99
Smartphone Screen
Setting (Media -System) 113
Snow chains 157
Socket (12 V)
Center console 89
Socket (high-voltage battery)
see Vehicle socket
Soft top
Cleaning 161
Closing 82
Closing the rear soft top 133
Closing the stowage well without the side bars 84
Important safety notes 82
Opening 82
Opening the rear soft top 133
Removing the side bars 83
Stowing the side bars 83
Sound
Setting (Audio-System) 100
Setting (Media-System) 108
Sound generator
see Acoustic presence indicator
Speakers
see Subwoofer
Special seat belt retractor 47
Specialist workshop 23

Speedometer
Digital 94
Displaying (digital speedometer) 97
General information (digital speedometer) 96
see Instrument cluster
Starting (engine) 57
Starting the engine
see Starting (engine)
Station
Setting (Media-System) 110
Station list
Updating (Media-System) 111
Station search
Audio-System 101
Stations
Setting (Audio-System) 100
Setting a stored station (Audio-System) 101
Setting the station list (Audio-System) 101
Storing (Audio-System) 101
Steering
Display message 190
Warning lamps 190
Steering wheel
Button overview 30
Cleaning 162
Steering wheel heating
Switching on/off 88
Stowage areas 131
Stowage compartment in the tailgate 132
Stowage compartments
Center console 131
Cup holders 131
Door 131
Eyeglasses compartment 131
Glove box 131
Important safety information 131
Subwoofer
Fitting/removing 139
Sun visor 79

T

Tailgate
Opening dimensions 196
Opening/closing 133
Warning lamp 178
Tailgate (smart fortwo cabrio)
Opening/closing 133
Technical data
Information 196
Vehicle data 196
Telephone book
Loading (Audio-System) 102
Telephone operation
Audio-System 102
Temperature
Setting (automatic climate control) 86
Time
Setting (Audio-System) 100
Setting (color display) 97
Setting the time format (color display) 97
Tire pressure
Checking/correcting 156
Display message 188
Important safety notes 154
Not reached (TIREFIT) 167
Reached (TIREFIT) 168
Recommended 154
Tire pressure monitor
Function/notes 153
Radio type approval for the tire pressure monitor 202
Restarting 153
Starting 97
Warning lamp 188
TIREFIT kit 166
Tires
Aspect ratio (definition) 148
Average weight of the vehicle occupants (definition) 147
Bar (definition) 147
Changing a wheel 149
Characteristics 147
Checking 142
Curb weight (definition) 148
Definition of terms 147

Direction of rotation 152
Distribution of the vehicle occupants (definition) 149
DOT (Department of Transportation) (definition) 147
GAWR (Gross Axle Weight Rating) (definition) 148
GVW (Gross Vehicle Weight) (definition) 148
GVWR (Gross Vehicle Weight Rating) (definition) 148
Important safety notes 142
Increased vehicle weight due to optional equipment (definition) .. 148
Kilopascal (kPa) (definition) 148
Labeling (overview) 144
Load bearing index (definition) ... 149
Load index 146
Load index (definition) 148
M+S tires (winter tires) 157
Maximum load on a tire (definition) 148
Maximum loaded vehicle weight (definition) 148
Maximum permissible tire pressure (definition) 148
Maximum tire load 146
Maximum tire load (definition) 148
Optional equipment weight (definition) 149
PSI (pounds per square inch) (definition) 148
Rules for new tires 150
Service life 150
Sidewall (definition) 149
Snow chains 157
Speed rating (definition) 148
Storing 153
Structure and characteristics (definition) 147
Temperature 144
TIN (Tire Identification Number) (definition) 149
Tire bead (definition) 149
Tire pressure (definition) 149
Tire pressures (recommended) 148
Tire size designation, load-bearing capacity, speed rating 144
Tire tread 142
Tire tread (definition) 149
Total load limit (definition) 149
Traction 143
Traction (definition) 149
Tread wear 143
Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards 143
Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards (definition) 147
Wear indicator (definition) 149
Wheel rim (definition) 148
see Flat tire

TomTom Services
Activating 119
Introduction 118
My Services menu 120
Starting 120
Subscription status 120
Traffic information menu 128

Tool
see Vehicle tool kit

Top Tether 47

Total distance recorder
Color display 95
Setting the display unit 97

Touchscreen
Confirming settings with "Done" 107
Operating the touchscreen 106

Towing away
Important safety guidelines 168
Installing the towing eye 170
Removing the towing eye 170
With both axles on the ground 170

Traction system
see ETS (Electronic Traction System)

Traffic reports
Switching on/off 101

Transmission
see Automatic transmission

Transporting the vehicle 170

Trip computer
Displays 95

Trip meter
Color display 95

Trip odometer
Displays (color display) 95

Trunk
see Tailgate
Trunk (front)
see Service cover
Trunk partition
Installing ... 134
Removing ... 135
Turn signal lamp (front)
Replacing the bulb ... 172
Turn signal lamp (rear)
Replacing bulbs ... 172
Turn signals
Switching on/off ... 60
Two-way radio
Frequencies ... 202
Installation ... 202
Transmission output (maximum) ... 202
Type identification plate
see Vehicle identification plate

U

Unit of measurement for distance
Setting ... 97
Units
Setting (on-board computer) ... 97
Unlocking
From inside the vehicle (central unlocking button) ... 80
With emergency key element ... 175
USB device
Connecting (Audio-System) ... 103
Connection (Media-System) ... 116
Operating (Audio-System) ... 103
USB port
Audio-System ... 98
Media-System ... 105

V

Values
Setting (color display) ... 96
Vehicle
Correct use ... 24
Data acquisition ... 25
Electronics ... 21
Equipment ... 20
Limited Warranty ... 25
Loading ... 136
Locking (in an emergency) ... 175
Locking (SmartKey) ... 92
Maintenance ... 20
Operating safety ... 21
Parking ... 91
Parking for a long period ... 163
Raising ... 150
Reporting problems ... 24
Securing from rolling away ... 164
Towing away ... 168
Transporting ... 170
Unlocking (in an emergency) ... 175
Unlocking (SmartKey) ... 52
Vehicle data ... 196
Vehicle data ... 196
Vehicle dimensions ... 196
Vehicle emergency locking ... 176
Vehicle identification number
see VIN
Vehicle identification plate ... 196
Vehicle SmartKey
see SmartKey
Vehicle socket
High-voltage battery ... 70
Indicator lamp ... 70
Problems during the charging process ... 183
Vehicle tool kit ... 165
Ventilation
see Climate control
Video
Playback (Media-System) ... 118
VIN ... 196
Voice Control System
Entering a destination in the navigation system ... 122
Problems with the voice control system ... 195
Starting an application ... 105
Voltage range
High-voltage battery ... 68
Volume
Adjusting automatically ... 100
Setting (Audio-System) ... 100
Setting (Media-System) ... 108

W

Warning and indicator lamps
ABS 186
Brakes 182
Distance warning function (red) .. 191
EBD 186
ESP® (yellow) 187
High-voltage battery 192
Overview 34
Parking brake 182
PASSENGER AIR BAG 42
PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF 180
Restraint system 180
Seat belt 179
Steering 190
Tire pressure monitor 188
Warranty 20
Wheel bolt tightening torque 152
Wheels
Changing a wheel 149
Checking 142
Cleaning 160
Important safety notes 142
Mounting a new wheel 152
Removing a wheel 150
Snow chains 157
Storing 153
Tightening torque 152
Wind screen
Inserting and removing 85
Window curtain air bag 39
Windows
see Side windows
Windshield
Defrosting (automatic climate control) 86
Windshield washer fluid
see Windshield washer system
Windshield washer system
Adding washer fluid 142
Important safety notes 142
Windshield wipers
Intermittent wipe 78
Problem (malfunction) 179
Rain sensor 78
Rear window wiper 79
Replacing the wiper blades 158
Switching on/off 78
Wiping with windshield washer fluid 78
Winter driving
Slippery road surfaces 65
Snow chains 157
Winter operation
General notes 65
Winter tires
M+S tires 157
Wiper blades
Cleaning 161
Replacing (rear window) 158
Replacing (windshield) 158
Workshop
see Qualified specialist workshop

Protection of the environment

General notes

Environmental note

Daimler's declared policy is one of comprehensive environmental protection.

Our objectives are to use the natural resources which form the basis of our existence on this planet sparingly and in a manner which takes the requirements of both nature and humanity into consideration.

You too can help to protect the environment by operating your vehicle in an environmentally-responsible manner.

Energy consumption and the rate of engine, transmission, brake and tire wear depend on the following factors:

- operating conditions of your vehicle
- your personal driving style

You can influence both factors. Therefore, please bear the following in mind:

Operating conditions:

- observe the correct tire pressure.
- avoid carrying unnecessary weight.
- remove the roof rack once you no longer need it.
- a regularly serviced vehicle will contribute to environmental protection. You should therefore adhere to the service intervals.
- all maintenance work should be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Personal driving style:

- drive carefully and maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front.
- avoid frequent, sudden acceleration and braking.
- monitor the vehicle's energy consumption.

High-voltage battery

Environmental note

Have a defective high-voltage battery disposed of in an environmentally-responsible manner. Contact a specialist workshop, which is qualified for smart EQ fortwo, smart EQ fortwo cabrio or smart EQ forfour, and has the necessary special skills and tools to carry out the work required. smart recommends a smart center for this.

Environmental concerns and recommendations

When prompted to dispose of materials by this Operator's Manual, always try to re-use or recycle them first. Observe the relevant environmental rules and regulations when disposing of materials. In this way you will help to protect the environment.

smart genuine parts

Environmental note

Daimler AG also supplies reconditioned major assemblies and parts which are of the same quality as new parts. They are covered by the same Limited Warranty entitlements as new parts.

! Air bags and Emergency Tensioning Devices, as well as control units and sensors for these restraint systems, may be installed in the following areas of your vehicle:

- doors
- door pillars
- door sills
- seats
- cockpit
- instrument cluster
- center console

Do not install accessories such as audio systems in these areas. Do not carry out repairs or welding. You could impair the

operating efficiency of the restraint systems.

Have aftermarket accessories installed at a qualified specialist workshop.

Only smart genuine parts or parts of the same quality may be used. Additionally, only tires, wheels and accessories approved for the specific type of vehicle may be used.

Always specify the vehicle identification number (VIN) when ordering smart genuine parts.

Using parts, tires, wheels or safety-relevant equipment not approved by smart could endanger the operating safety of the vehicle. Safety-relevant systems, e.g. the brake system, could malfunction.

Genuine smart parts are subject to strict quality control. Each part has been specially developed, manufactured or selected for smart vehicles and fine-tuned for them. Therefore, only genuine smart parts should be used.

More than 300,000 different genuine smart parts are available for smart models.

All smart center maintain a supply of genuine smart parts for necessary service and repair work. In addition, strategically located parts delivery centers provide for a quick and reliable parts service.

Warranty for the smart Audio-System and smart Media-System

The smart sales organization provides a warranty for a period of 24 months without a kilometer limit for the smart Audio-System and the smart Media-System.

The warranty issuer is the respective sales organization in the country in which the accessory or replacement part was purchased (see list in the Maintenance Booklet).

Vehicle equipment

This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment available for the vehicle at the time of publication of this Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that the vehicle equipment may differ from certain descriptions and illustrations provided in this manual. This also applies to safety-relevant systems and functions.

The vehicle's original purchase contract documentation contains a list of all the systems in your vehicle. Please contact any smart center to help clarify any questions related to the vehicle equipment and operation.

Service and vehicle operation

Service and warranty information

The smart USA Warranty booklet (USA only) or the Warranty booklet (Canada only) contains detailed information about the warranties covering your smart, including:

- smart USA Limited Warranty (USA only
- New Vehicle Limited Warranty (Canada only)
- warranty against perforation through corrosion
- smartmove Assistance (Canada only)
- State warranty enforcement laws (Lemon Laws)

Maintenance

The Service and Warranty Booklet describes all the necessary maintenance work which should be done at regular intervals.

Always bring the Service and Warranty Information Booklet with you when bringing the vehicle to an authorized smart center. The service advisor will record every service for you in the Service and Warranty Booklet.

Roadside Assistance

The smartmove Assistance (Canada) and smart 1 service (USA) Program provides factory trained technical help in the event of a breakdown. Calls to the toll-free Roadside Assistance number

1-800-762-7887 (in USA)

1-877-627-8004 (in Canada)

will be answered by smart Customer Assistance Representatives 24 hours a day, 365 days a year. Roadside Assistance will be pro-

vided in accordance with standard program guidelines which include providing service to the vehicle up to a reasonable distance from a paved roadway. We will make every effort to assist in a breakdown situation, however, the accessibility of your vehicle will be determined by our authorized smart center technician or the tow service provider on a case-by-case basis and may be a factor in our ability to respond. Additional charges may be applicable for a breakdown location determined not to be a reasonably accessible roadside location as determined by our authorized technician and tow service provider.

For additional information refer to the smart Roadside Assistance Program brochure (USA) or the Warranty Booklet (Canada) in your vehicle literature portfolio.

Change of address or change of ownership

In the USA: If you change your address, be sure to send in the "Information Change Card" found in the Warranty Information Booklet.

In Canada: If you change your address, be sure to send in the "Change of Address Notice" found in the Warranty Booklet, or simply call the Customer Service at 1-800-387-0100.

Maintaining your current address information with smart will enable us to contact you should important new information about the vehicle, such as recalls, become available.

If you sell your smart, please leave all literature with the vehicle to make it available to the next operator.

In the USA: If you bought this vehicle used, be sure to send in the "Information Change Card" found in the Warranty Information Booklet.

In Canada: If you bought this vehicle used, be sure to send in the "Notice of Pre-Owned Vehicle Purchase" found in the Warranty Booklet, or call the Customer Service at 1-800-387-0100.

Operating your vehicle outside the USA or Canada

If you plan to operate your vehicle in foreign countries, please be aware that service facilities or replacement parts may not be readily available.

Operating safety

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If you do not have the prescribed service/maintenance work or any required repairs carried out, this can result in malfunctions or system failures. There is a risk of an accident.

Always have the prescribed service/maintenance work as well as any required repairs carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ WARNING

If you operate information systems and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you may be distracted from the traffic situation. You could also lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits. If you are not sure that this is possible, park the vehicle paying attention to traffic conditions and operate the equipment when the vehicle is stationary.

⚠ WARNING

Modifications to electronic components, their software as well as wiring can impair their function and/or the function of other networked components. In particular, systems relevant to safety could also be affected. As a result, these may no longer function as intended and/or jeopardize the operating safety of the vehicle. There is an increased risk of an accident and injury.

Never tamper with the wiring as well as electronic components or their software. You should have all work to electrical and electronic equipment carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

If you fail to adapt your driving style or if you are inattentive, the driving safety systems can neither reduce the risk of accident nor override the laws of physics. Driving safety systems are merely aids designed to assist driving. The driver is responsible for keeping a safe distance from the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane. The driving style should always be adjusted to the current street and weather conditions. An adequate safe distance must be maintained at all times.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating information systems and communication devices integrated into the vehicle:

! There is a risk of damage to the vehicle if:

- the vehicle becomes stuck, e.g. on a high curb or an unpaved road
- you drive too fast over an obstacle, e.g. a curb, speed bumps or a pothole in the road
- a heavy object strikes the underbody or parts of the chassis

In situations like this, the body, the underbody, chassis parts, wheels or tires could be damaged without the damage being visible. Components damaged in this way can unexpectedly fail or, in the case of an accident, no longer withstand the strain they are designed to.

In such situations, have the vehicle checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. If on continuing your journey you notice that driving safety is impaired, pull over and stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. In such cases, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

The multimedia device is equipped with technical provisions to protect it against theft. Further information is available from any smart center.

The functionality of a roof antenna (radio, DAB) may be impaired if roof carriers are used. Metalized retrofit film on windows may also affect radio and GPS reception and have a negative impact on all other antenna functions in the vehicle interior.

Declarations of conformity

Vehicle components which receive and/or transmit radio waves

USA: "The wireless devices of this vehicle comply with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: 1) These devices may not cause harmful interference, and 2) These devices must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation. Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment."

Canada: "The wireless devices of this vehicle comply with Industry Canada license-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) These devices may not cause interference, and (2) These devices must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device."

Diagnostics connection

The diagnostics connection is only intended for the connection of diagnostic equipment at a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ **WARNING**

If you connect equipment to a diagnostics connection in the vehicle, it may affect the operation of vehicle systems. As a result, the operating safety of the vehicle could be affected. There is a risk of an accident.

Only connect equipment to a diagnostics connection in the vehicle, which is approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

WARNING

Objects in the driver's footwell can restrict the pedal travel or obstruct a depressed pedal. The operating and road safety of the vehicle is jeopardized. There is a risk of an accident.

Make sure that all objects in the vehicle are stowed correctly, and that they cannot enter the driver's footwell. Install the floormats securely and as specified in order to ensure sufficient clearance for the pedals. Do not use loose floormats and do not place floormats on top of one another.

If the engine is switched off and a device which is connected to the on-board diagnostics connection is being used, the battery may discharge.

Qualified specialist workshop

A smart center is a qualified specialist workshop. It has the necessary specialist knowledge, tools and qualifications to correctly carry out the work required on your vehicle. This is especially the case for work relevant to safety.

Observe the information contained in the Maintenance Booklet.

Always have the following work carried out on your vehicle at a smart center:

- work relevant to safety
- service and maintenance work
- repair work
- alterations, installation work and modifications
- work on electronic components
- replacing the 12 V battery within the prescribed interval, at the latest every three years.

You can obtain up-to-date information concerning the servicing of your vehicle at any time from a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a smart center.

Replacing the 12 V battery

Observe the notes on the 12 V battery.

smart recommends that you have the 12 V battery replaced at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. at a smart center.

If you intend to replace the battery yourself, please observe the following points:

- always replace a defective battery with a battery which fulfills the specific vehicle requirements

  The vehicle is equipped with either an AGM (Absorbent Glass Mat) technology battery or a lithium-ion battery. Full vehicle functionality is only guaranteed with a battery of the same technology. smart recommends that you only use batteries of the same technology which have been tested and approved for your vehicle.
- carry over detachable parts, e.g. the breather hose, angled connecting piece or terminal cover from the battery which is being replaced
- make sure that the breather hose is always connected to the original opening on the battery side

  Install the existing or supplied cell caps.

  Otherwise, gases or battery acid may leak.
- make sure that the detachable parts are reconnected in the same way

High-voltage electrical system

Danger of electric shock

DANGER

The vehicle's high-voltage electrical system is under high voltage. If you modify components in the vehicle's high-voltage electrical system or touch damaged components, you may be electrocuted. The components in the vehicle's high-voltage electrical system may be damaged in an accident, although the damage is not visible. There is a risk of fatal injury.

Following an accident, do not touch any high-voltage components and never modify the vehicle's high-voltage electrical system. Have the vehicle towed away after an accident and the vehicle's high-voltage electrical system checked by a qualified specialist workshop.

All of the vehicle's high-voltage electrical system components are marked with yellow warning stickers which warn you of the dangers of high voltages. The cables of the vehicle's high-voltage electrical system are orange in color.

Observe the following before carrying out general work such as changing a bulb or checking the coolant level:

- the ignition is switched off
- the charging cable for charging the high-voltage battery is disconnected

Automatically switching off the vehicle's high-voltage electrical system

In order to prevent anyone coming into contact with high voltage, the high-voltage electrical system is generally switched off automatically in the following cases:

- the restraint systems are activated in the event of an accident
- an electrical short circuit is detected in the vehicle's high-voltage electrical system
- an electrical connection in the vehicle's high-voltage electrical system is disconnected

High-voltage battery

⚠ WARNING

In the event of a vehicle fire, the internal pressure of the high-voltage battery could exceed a critical value. In this case, flammable gas escapes through a vent valve in the vehicle's underbody. The gas could ignite. There is a risk of injury.

In cases of unusual smells developing, smoke or burn marks, stop the charging process immediately.

Leave the danger area immediately. Secure the danger area at a suitable distance.

Contact a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ WARNING

If the housing of the high-voltage battery has been damaged, electrolyte and gases may leak out. These are poisonous and caustic. There is a risk of injury.

Avoid contact with skin, eyes or clothing. Immediately rinse electrolyte splashes off with water and seek medical attention straight away.

Correct use

If warning stickers are removed, you may fail to recognize certain dangers. Leave warning stickers in place.

The following are important sources of information in regard to vehicle use:

- safety notes in this Operator's Manual
- technical data in this Operator's Manual
- traffic rules and regulations
- laws and safety standards pertaining to motor vehicles

Problems with your vehicle

If you should experience a problem with your vehicle, particularly one that you believe may affect its safe operation, we urge you to immediately contact an authorized smart center to have the problem diagnosed and corrected if required. Do not drive the vehicle if you believe it may not be safely operated. If the matter is not handled to your satisfaction, please discuss the problem with the smart center management, or if necessary contact us at one of the following addresses:

In the USA

Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC

Three Mercedes Drive

Montvale, NJ 07645

In Canada

Customer Relations Department

98 Vanderhoof Avenue

Mercedes-Benz Canada, Inc.

Toronto, Ontario M4G 4C9

Reporting malfunctions relevant to safety

USA only:

The following text is reproduced as required of all manufacturers under Title 49, Code of U.S. Federal Regulations, Part 575 pursuant to the National Traffic and Motor Vehicle Safety Act of 1966.

If you believe that your vehicle has a defect which could cause a crash or could cause injury or death, you should immediately inform the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) in addition to notifying Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC.

If NHTSA receives similar complaints, it may open an investigation, and if it finds that a safety defect exists in a group of vehicles, it may order a recall and remedy campaign. However, NHTSA cannot become involved in individual problems between you, your dealer, or Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC.

To contact NHTSA, you may call the Vehicle Safety Hotline toll-free at 1-888-327-4236 (TTY: 1-800-424-9153), go to **http://www.safercar.gov** or write to: Administrator, NHTSA, 400 Seventh Street, SW., Washington DC 20590.

You can find more information on vehicle safety under:

http://www.safercar.gov

Limited Warranty

! Follow the instructions in this manual about the proper operation of your vehicle as well as about possible vehicle damage. Damage to your vehicle that arises from culpable contraventions against these instructions is not covered either by the smart implied warranty or by the New or Used-Vehicle Warranty.

QR codes for rescue card

The QR code is affixed on the charge socket flap and on the door pillar (B-pillar), on the opposite side. In the event of an accident, rescue services can use the QR code to quickly determine the corresponding rescue card for a vehicle. The current rescue card contains the most important information about the vehicle in compact form, such as the routing of the electric cables. Further information: www.mercedes-benz.de/qr-code

Data stored in the vehicle

Electronic control units

Your vehicle is equipped with electronic control units. Some of them are necessary for your vehicle to function safely, some provide support when driving (driver assistance systems). In addition, your vehicle offers comfort or entertainment functions which are also made possible with electronic control units.

Electronic control units contain data memories which can permanently or temporarily store technical information on vehicle condition, component stress, service requirements as well as technical incidents and malfunctions.

This information generally documents the condition of a component, a module, a system or the surroundings, for example:

- operating states of system components (e.g. fluid levels, battery status, tire pressure)
- status messages of the vehicle or its individual components (e.g. wheel revolutions/speed, deceleration in movement, lateral acceleration, display of seat belts fastened)
- malfunctions and defects in key system components (e.g. the lights and brakes)
- information on incidents in which the vehicle is damaged
- reactions of the systems in specific driving situations (e.g. deployment of an air bag, use of stability control systems)
- ambient conditions (e. g. temperature, rain sensor)

In addition to the provision of control unit functions, this data serves to detect and rectify malfunctions as well as to optimize vehicle functions by the manufacturer. Most of this data is volatile and is only processed in the vehicle itself. Only a small proportion of the data is stored in event or error memories.

When service work is carried out on your vehicle, the technical data from the vehicle can be read out by service network staff (e.g. workshops, manufacturers) or third parties (e.g. breakdown services). Service work is, for example, repair work, maintenance, warranty claims and quality assurance measures. The data is read out via the legally prescribed connection for the diagnostics connection in the vehicle. The respective workshop of service network or third parties collect, process and use the data. The data documents technical states of the vehicle, help in finding errors and in improving quality and are transferred to the manufacturer if necessary. In addition, the manufacturer is subject to product liability. For this purpose, the manufacturer requires technical data from vehicles.

Malfunction memories in the vehicle can be reset by a service outlet during repairs or service work.

Depending on the equipment selected, you can enter data in comfort and infotainment functions of the vehicle.

This includes, for example:

- multimedia data, such as music, films or photos for playback in an integrated multimedia system
- address book data for use in an integrated hands-free system or an integrated navigation system
- navigation destinations entered
- data on the use of Internet services

This data can be saved locally in the vehicle or it is located on a device which you have connected to the vehicle (e.g. smartphone, USB memory stick or MP3 player). If this data is saved in the vehicle, you can delete it at any time. Transfer of this data to third parties only occurs at your request, especially as part of online services according to the settings you have selected.

You can save comfort settings/individualization in the vehicle and change them at any time.

Depending on the equipment, these include, for example:

- settings for seat and steering wheel positions
- suspension and air-conditioning settings
- individualization such as interior lighting

If your vehicle is suitably equipped, you can connect your mobile phone or another mobile end device with the vehicle. You can operate these devices via the control elements integrated in the vehicle. Images and sound from the mobile phone can played back via the multimedia system. At the same time, certain information is transferred to your mobile phone.

This includes, depending on the type of integration, for example:

- general vehicle status
- position data

This allows the use of selected mobile phone apps, e.g. navigation or music playback. There is no further interaction between mobile phone and vehicle; in particular there is no active access to vehicle data. The provider of the app being used determines how the data may be further processed. Which settings you can adjust, if any, depends on the specific app and the operating system of your mobile phone.

Online services

Wireless network connection

If your vehicle has a wireless network connection, this will permit the exchange of data between your vehicle and further systems. The wireless network connection is enabled by a transmission and reception device belonging to the vehicle or via mobile end devices (e.g. mobile phones) you bring into the vehicle. Online functions can be used via this wireless network connection. These include online services and applications/apps, which are provided by the manufacturer or by other providers.

Manufacturer's own services

Regarding online services of the manufacturer, the individual functions are described by the manufacturer in a suitable place (e.g.

Operator's Manual, the manufacturer's website) along with the relevant data protection information. Personal identification data may be used to provide online services. The data exchange for this takes place via a secure connection, e.g. with the manufacturer's IT systems intended for the purpose. The collecting, processing, and use of personal identification data beyond the provision of services occurs exclusively on the basis of a legal permit or after due consent.

Generally, you can enable or disable the services and functions (which sometimes have associated costs). In some cases, this also applies to the whole data connection of the vehicle. Excluded from this are special legally prescribed functions and services.

Services of third parties

If it is possible to use the online services of other providers, these services are subject to the responsibility as well as the data protection and terms of use of the respective provider. The manufacturer has no influence on the contents exchanged whilst using these services.

Please ask the respective service provider for details on the type, extent and purpose of the collection and use of personal data in the context of third party services.

Event data recorders

This vehicle is equipped with an event data recorder (EDR). The main purpose of an EDR is to record, in certain crash or near crash-like situations, such as an air bag deployment or hitting a road obstacle, data that will assist in understanding how a vehicle's systems performed. The EDR is designed to record data related to vehicle dynamics and safety systems for a short period of time, typically 30 seconds or less.

The EDR in this vehicle is designed to record such data as:

- how various systems in your vehicle are operating
- whether or not the driver and passenger safety belts were buckled/fastened
- how far (if at all) the driver is depressing the accelerator and/or brake pedal and
- how fast the vehicle is traveling

This data can help provide a better understanding of the circumstances in which crashes and injuries occur. **NOTE**: EDR data is recorded by your vehicle only if a non-trivial crash situation occurs; No data is recorded by the EDR under normal driving conditions. No personal data (e.g., name, gender, age, and accident location) are recorded. However, other parties, such as law enforcement, can combine the EDR data with the type of personal identification data routinely acquired during a crash investigation. EDR data may be used in civil and criminal matters as a tool in accident reconstruction, accident claims, and vehicle safety.

Access to the vehicle and/or the EDR is needed to read data that is recorded by an EDR, and special equipment is required. In addition to the vehicle manufacturer, other parties that have the special equipment, such as law enforcement, can read the information by accessing the vehicle or the EDR.

EDR data may be used in civil and criminal matters as a tool in accident reconstruction, accident claims and vehicle safety. Since the Crash Data Retrieval CDR tool that is used to extract data from the EDR is commercially available, Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC ("MBUSA") expressly disclaims any and all liability arising from the extraction of this information by unauthorized Mercedes-Benz personnel.

MBUSA will not share EDR data with others without the consent of the vehicle owners or, if the vehicle is leased, without the consent of the lessee. Exceptions to this representation include responses to subpoenas by law enforcement; by federal, state or local government; in connection with or arising out of litigation involving MBUSA or its subsidiaries and affiliates; or, as required by law.

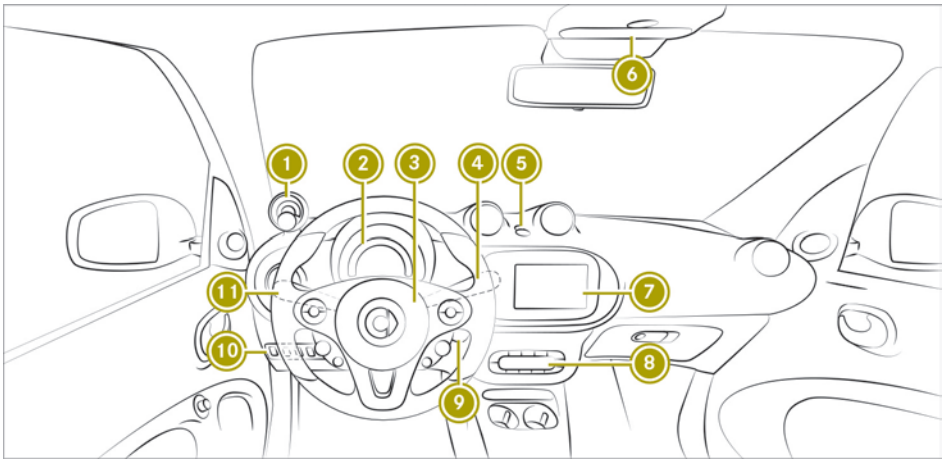
Warning: the EDR is a component of the Restraint System Module. Tampering with, altering, modifying or removing the EDR component may result in a malfunction of the Restraint System Module and other systems.

State laws or regulations regarding EDRs that conflict with federal regulation are preempted. This means that in the event of such conflict, the federal regulation governs. As of February 2013, 13 states have enacted laws related to EDRs.

Information on copyright

Information on licenses of Free and Open-Source software used in the vehicle and the electronic components:
http://www.mercedes-benz.com/opensource

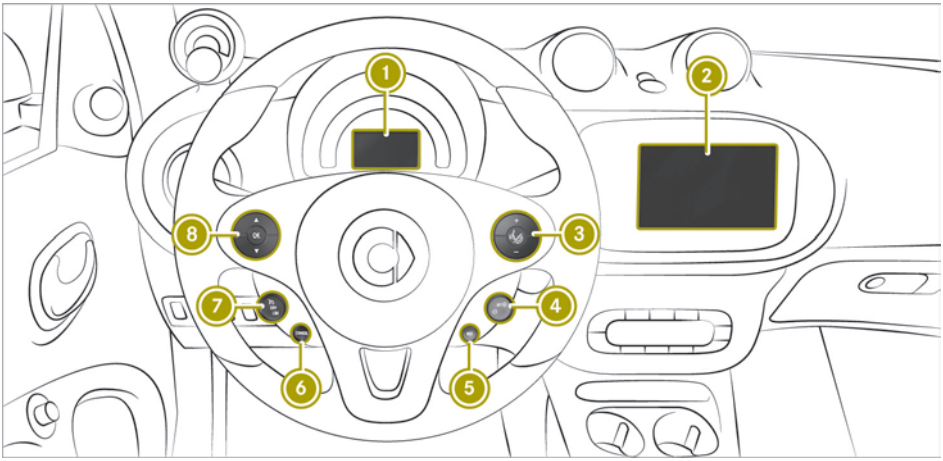
Dashboard



	Function	Page
①	Charge level display Power display	62 62
②	Instrument cluster	34
③	Horn	
④	Windshield wipers combination switch	78
⑤	Automatic locking feature Hazard warning lamps	80 164
⑥	Overhead control panel	32
⑦	smart Audio-System smart Media-System	98 105

	Function	Page
⑧	Climate control system control panel	85
⑨	Ignition lock	57
⑩	Control panel for: Tailgate release Forward collision warning Acoustic presence indicator	 50 60
⑪	Lights combination switch	76

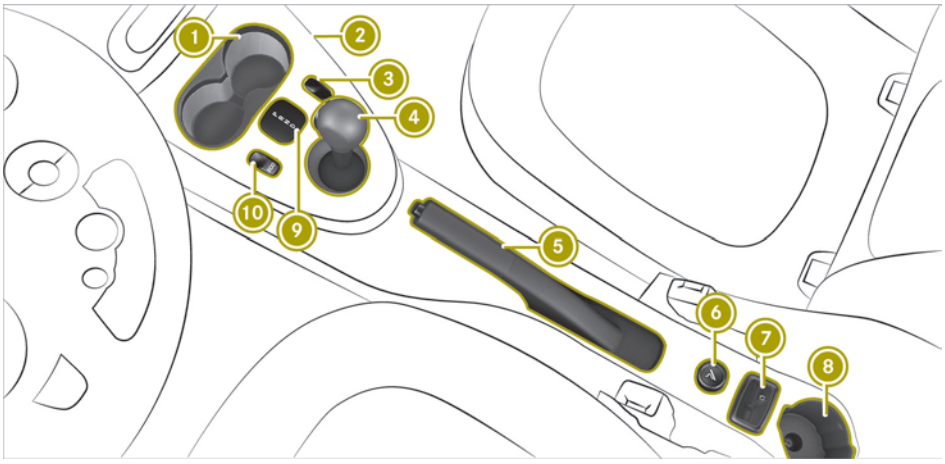
Multifunction steering wheel



	Function	Page
①	Color display of the instrument cluster	94
②	smart Audio-System smart Media-System	98 105
③	+ − Adjusts the volume Switches voice-operated control on or off and accepts or ends a call	105 105
④	SET + Increases or stores the current speed − Decreases current speed	66 66
⑤	RES Calls up the last speed stored	66

	Function	Page
⑥	CANCEL Interrupts cruise control	66
⑦	Cruise control button ON Activates cruise control OFF Deactivates cruise control	 66 66
⑧	▲ ▼ Scrolls through menus OK Confirms the selection	94 96

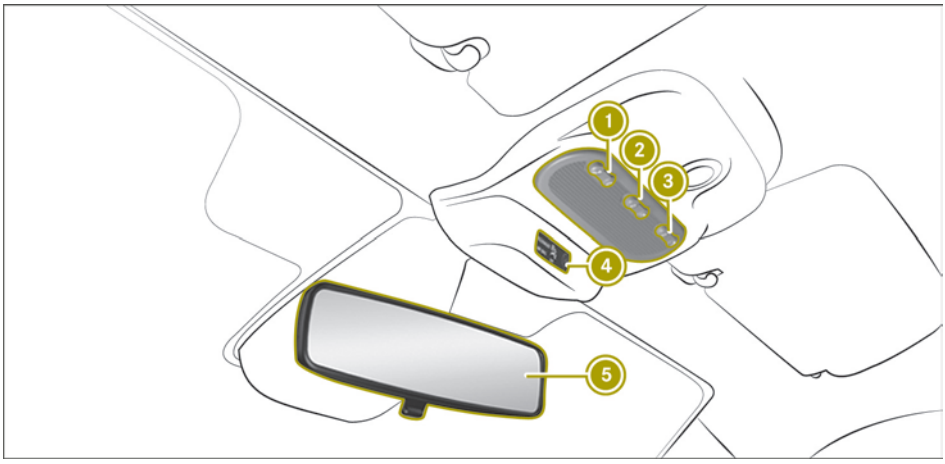
Center console with drawer



	Function	Page
①	Cup holder Ashtray	131 89
②	Drawer	131
③	**smart fortwo coupe:** coin holder	
③	**smart fortwo cabrio:** opens and closes the soft top	82
④	Selector lever	60
⑤	Parking brake	58

	Function	Page
⑥	Cigarette lighter 12 V socket	88 89
⑦	**smart Media-System:** AUX connection, USB port and SD card slot	105
⑧	Cup holder	131
⑨	Selector lever position indicator	59
⑩	ECO mode	61

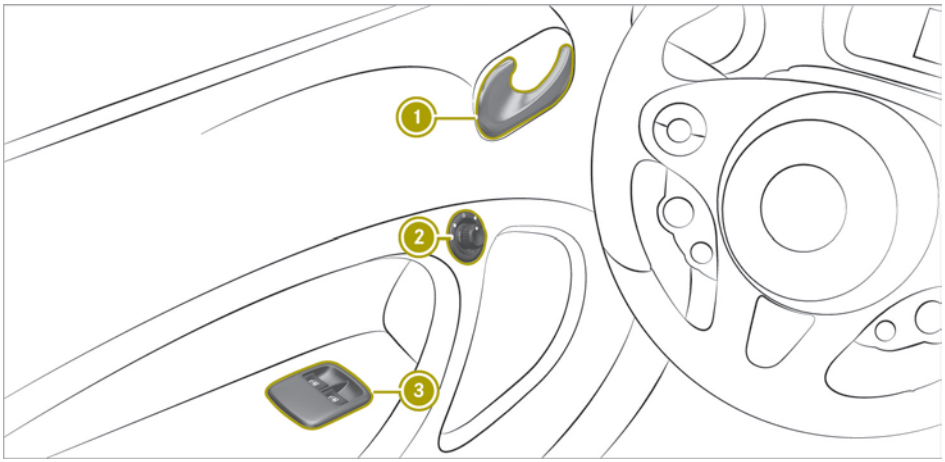
Overhead control panel



	Function	Page
①	Left-hand reading lamp	77
②	Interior lighting	77
③	Right-hand reading lamp	77

	Function	Page
④	PASSENGER AIRBAG indicator lamps	41
⑤	Rear-view mirror	54

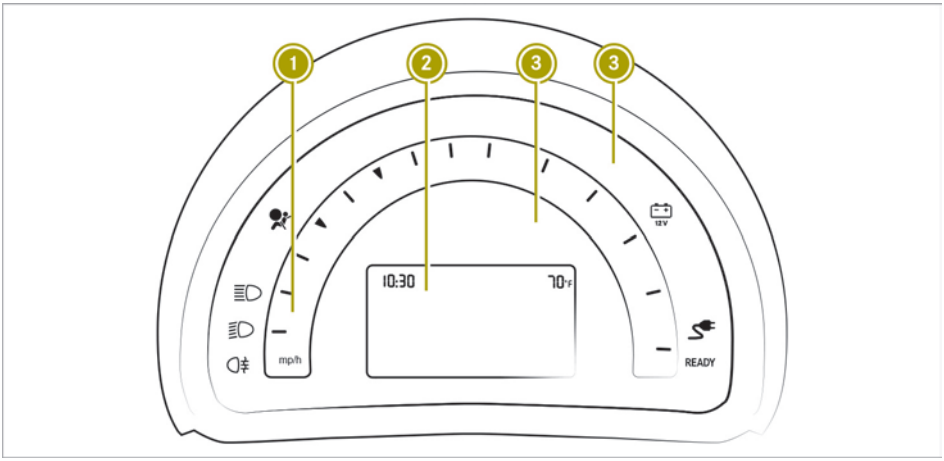
Door control panel



	Function	Page
①	Opens the door	80
②	Adjusts the exterior mirrors	55

	Function	Page
③	Opens and closes the side windows	81

Displays shown in the instrument cluster and the display



	Function	Page
①	Speedometer	
②	Display	
③	Warning and indicator lamps	
	Doors or tailgate	178
	Seat belts	179
	Restraint system	180
	Drive diagnostics	183
BRAKE	USA: brakes	182
	Canada: brakes	182
ABS	USA: ABS	186
	Canada: ABS	186
	ESP®	51
	Tire pressure monitoring system	188

	Function	Page
	Distance warning signal	191
	Forward collision warning	191
	12 V battery	192
	Rear fog lamp	77
	Front fog lamps	77
	High-beam headlamps	76
	Low-beam headlamps	76
	Parking lamps	77
	Charging cable	183
	Cruise control	192
	Next service due date	183
READY	READY indicator	192

Activating and deactivating the panic alarm

- To activate: press the PANIC button on the SmartKey for about two seconds.
  An alarm sounds and the exterior lighting flashes.
- To deactivate: press the PANIC button on the SmartKey.

Occupant safety

Restraint system

Protection provided by the restraint system

The restraint system includes the:

- Seat belt system
- Air bags

In an accident the restraint system can:

- reduce the risk of vehicle occupants coming into contact with parts of the vehicle interior
- reduce the forces to which vehicle occupants are subjected

A seat belt can only provide maximum protection when worn correctly. Depending on the type of accident detected, Emergency Tensioning Devices and/or air bags may supplement a correctly worn seat belt. Not every accident will trigger the Emergency Tensioning Devices and/or deploy the air bags.

To ensure that the restraint system provides the maximum protection, every vehicle occupant must:

- have the seat belt fastened correctly
- sit in a position that is as upright as possible with the back against the seat backrest
- have their feet resting on the floor, if possible
- always be secured in special additional restraint systems suitable for your vehicle if under 5 ft (1.50 m) tall

However, no system available today can completely eliminate injuries and fatalities in every accident. In particular, the seat belt and air bag generally do not protect against objects penetrating the vehicle from the outside. The risk of injuries due to a deployed air bag also cannot be completely eliminated.

Limited protection from restraint system

⚠ WARNING

Modifications to the restraint system may cause it to no longer work as intended. The restraint system may then not perform its intended protective function and may fail in an accident or trigger unexpectedly, for example. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Never modify parts of the restraint system. Never tamper with the wiring, the electronic components or their software.

If the vehicle needs to be adjusted to accommodate a person with disabilities, contact a qualified specialist workshop. smart recommends that you only use driving assistance systems which have been approved for your vehicle by smart.

Contact a smart center for details. USA only: contact our Customer Assistance Center on 1-800-762-7887 for more details.

Preparing the restraint system for operation

When the ignition is switched on, the restraint system warning lamp lights up during the self-check. It goes out no later than a few seconds after the vehicle is started. The components of the restraint system are then ready for operation.

Restraint system malfunctions

- When the ignition is switched on, the restraint system warning lamp does not light up.
- While driving, the restraint system warning lamp remains lit or lights up repeatedly.

If the restraint system is malfunctioning, the vehicle's high-voltage electrical system may also not be deactivated as intended in the event of an accident.

⚠ DANGER

If the restraint system is malfunctioning, restraint system components may be triggered unintentionally or may not deploy as intended during an accident. This can affect for example the Emergency Tensioning Device or the air bag. Furthermore, in the event of an accident, the vehicle's high-voltage electrical system may not be deactivated as intended. You may be electrocuted if you touch the damaged components of the vehicle's high-voltage electrical system. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Have the restraint system checked and repaired in a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible. After an accident, switch off the ignition immediately and remove the key from the ignition lock.

Restraint system response during an accident

How the restraint system works depends on the severity of the impact detected and the apparent type of accident:

- Head-on collision
- Rear impact
- Side impact
- Rollover

The activation threshold for the restraint system components is determined based on the analysis of the sensor values measured at various points in the vehicle. This process is pre-emptive in nature. The triggering process of the restraint system components should take place in good time at the start of the collision.

Factors which can only be seen and measured after a collision has occurred do not play a decisive role in the deployment of an air bag, nor do they provide an indication of air bag deployment.

The vehicle can be deformed considerably, without an air bag being deployed. This is the case if only parts which are relatively easily deformed are affected and the rate of vehicle deceleration is not high. Conversely, air bags may be deployed even though the vehicle suffers only minor deformation. If, for instance, very rigid vehicle parts such as longitudinal body members are hit, the rate of vehicle deceleration may be sufficient.

The restraint system components can be activated or triggered independently of each other:

Components	Detected trigger situation
Emergency Tensioning Device (ETD) for seat belts	Frontal collision, rear collision, side impact, rollover
Driver's air bag, front passenger front air bag and knee air bag	Head-on collision
Side impact air bag	Side impact
Window curtain air bag[1] or headbag[2]	Side impact, rollover, frontal collision

The front-passenger front air bag can be deployed in an accident only if the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp is lit. If the front-passenger seat is occupied, make sure both before and during the journey that the status of the front passenger front air bag is correct (▷ page 41).

⚠ WARNING

The air bag parts are hot after an air bag has been deployed. There is a risk of injury.

Do not touch the air bag parts. Have a deployed air bag replaced at a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.

ⓘ smart recommends that you have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop following an accident. This is particularly important when an Emergency Tensioning Device or an air bag has been deployed.

1 smart fortwo coupe.

2 smart fortwo cabrio.

If the Emergency Tensioning Devices are triggered or an air bag is deployed, you will hear a bang, and a small amount of powder may also be released:

- The bang will not usually affect your hearing.
- The powder that is released generally does not constitute a health hazard, but it may cause short-term breathing difficulties in people with asthma or other respiratory problems.

  Provided it is safe to do so, leave the vehicle immediately or open the window in order to prevent breathing difficulties.

Air bags and pyrotechnic Emergency Tensioning Devices (ETDs) contain perchlorate material, which may require special handling and regard for the environment. National guidelines must be observed during disposal. In California, see www.dtsc.ca.gov/HazardousWaste/Perchlorate/index.cfm.

Seat belts

Protection provided by seat belts

Always fasten seat belts correctly before commencing your journey. A seat belt can only provide maximum protection when worn correctly.

⚠ WARNING

If the seat belt is not worn correctly, it cannot perform its intended protective function. An incorrectly fastened seat belt can also cause injuries, for example, in the event of an accident or when braking or changing direction abruptly. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Always ensure that all vehicle occupants have their seat belts fastened correctly and are sitting properly.

Always observe the notes on correct driver's seat position (▷ page 52) and seat adjustment (▷ page 53).

Every vehicle occupant must observe the following notes to ensure a properly worn seat belt can provide full protection.

- The seat belt must:
  - not be twisted and must be tight and fit snugly across your body
  - be routed across the center of the shoulder and as low down across your hips as possible
- The shoulder section of the seat belt should not touch your neck or be routed under your arm or behind your back.
- Avoid wearing bulky clothing, e.g. a winter coat.
- Press the lap belt down into your hip joints and pull taut by the shoulder section of the belt. The lap belt must never be routed across your stomach or abdomen.
- Never route the seat belt across sharp, pointed, abrasive or fragile objects.
- Only one person per seat belt. Infants and children must never travel sitting on the lap of a vehicle occupant.
- Never secure objects with a seat belt if the seat belt is also being used by one of the vehicle's occupants. Always observe the notes on "Loading the vehicle" for securing objects, luggage or loads (▷ page 132).

  Also ensure that there are never objects between a person and the seat, e.g. cushions.

The seat belt on the front-passenger side is equipped with a special seatbelt retractor. Further information can be found under "Special seatbelt retractor" (▷ page 47).

If children are traveling in the vehicle, be sure to observe the instructions and safety notes on "Children in the vehicle" (▷ page 44).

Limited protection from seat belts

⚠ WARNING

The seat belt does not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the backrest to an almost vertical position. When braking or in the event of an accident, you could slide underneath the seat belt and sustain abdomen or neck injuries, for example. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Adjust the seat properly before beginning your journey. Always ensure that the

backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the shoulder section of your seat belt is routed across the center of your shoulder.

⚠ WARNING

Persons less than 5 ft (1.50 m) tall cannot wear the seat belt correctly without an additional and suitable restraint system. If the seat belt is not worn correctly, it cannot perform its intended protective function. An incorrectly fastened seat belt can also cause injuries, for example, in the event of an accident or when braking or changing direction abruptly. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

For this reason, always secure persons under 5 ft (1.50 m) tall in suitable additional restraint systems.

⚠ WARNING

If there are objects between the seat and the door blocking the moving belt anchorage on the seat, this impairs the restraint provided by the seat belt. The seat belt can then no longer perform its intended protective function. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Make sure there are no objects between the seat and the door before commencing your journey.

⚠ WARNING

The seat belts may not perform their intended protective function if:

- they are damaged, modified, extremely dirty, bleached or dyed
- the seat belt buckle is damaged or extremely dirty
- the Emergency Tensioning Devices, belt anchorages or inertia reels have been modified.

Seat belts may be damaged in an accident, although the damage may not be visible, e.g. due to splinters of glass. Modified or damaged seat belts may tear or fail, e.g. in an accident. Modified Emergency Tensioning Devices could accidentally trigger or fail to deploy when necessary. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Never modify the seat belts, Emergency Tensioning Devices, belt anchorages and inertia reels. Make sure that the seat belts are undamaged, not worn out and clean. Following an accident, have the seat belts checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Only use seat belts which have been approved specifically for your vehicle by smart.

⚠ WARNING

Emergency Tensioning Devices that have deployed pyrotechnically are no longer operational and are unable to perform their intended protective function. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Have pyrotechnically triggered Emergency Tensioning Devices replaced immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

smart recommends that you have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop following an accident.

! Make sure that the seat belt is fully rolled up. Otherwise, the seat belt or belt tongue will be trapped in the door or in the seat mechanism. This could damage the door, the door trim panel and the seat belt. Damaged seat belts can no longer fulfill their protective function and must be replaced. Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Fastening and releasing the seat belt

If the seat belt is pulled quickly or sharply, the inertia reel locks. The belt strap cannot be extracted any further.

! If the front-passenger seat is not occupied, do not engage the seat belt tongue in the buckle on the front-passenger seat. Otherwise, in addition to other systems,

the Emergency Tensioning Device could also be triggered in the event of an accident and would need to be replaced.

For easy fastening, the seat belt passes through the seat belt guide on the side of the seat.

① Buckle

② Seat belt tongue

▶ **To fasten:** always engage belt tongue ② of the seat belt in buckle ① of the corresponding seat.

▶ **To unfasten:** press the release button in belt buckle ① and use belt tongue ② to guide the belt back.

Seat belt warning for the driver and front passenger

The seat belt warning lamp in the instrument display is a reminder that all vehicle occupants must wear their seat belts correctly.

After each start, the seat belt warning lamp flashes for six seconds.

In addition, there may be a warning tone.

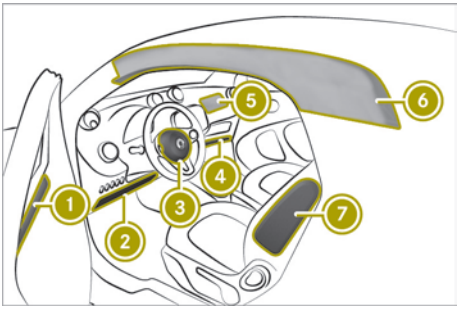
The belt warning goes out as soon as the doors are closed and the driver and front-passenger fasten their seat belts.

The belt warning comes on:

- if the vehicle exceeds a speed of 12 mph (20 km/h) once and neither the driver nor the front passenger have fastened their seat belt
- if the driver or front-passenger unfasten their seat belt while the vehicle is moving

Air bags

Overview of air bags



The installation point of an air bag can be recognized by the AIRBAG marking.

When deployed, an air bag can increase the protection provided for the respective vehicle occupant.

	Air bag	Possible protection for...
①	Headbag[3]	Head
②	Driver's knee bag	Thigh, knee and lower leg
③	Driver's air bag	Head and thorax
④	Front-passenger knee bag	Thigh, knee and lower leg
⑤	Front-passenger front air bag	Head and thorax
⑥	Window curtain air bag[4]	Head
⑦	Side impact air bag	Thorax and pelvis

The front-passenger front air bag can be deployed in an accident only if the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp is lit. If the front-passenger seat is occupied, make sure both before and during the journey that the status of the front passenger front air bag is correct (▷ page 41).

3 smart fortwo cabrio.

4 smart fortwo coupe.

Protection provided by the air bags

Depending on the type of accident, an air bag can supplement a correctly worn seat belt and provide added protection.

WARNING

If you do not sit in the correct seat position, the air bag cannot protect as intended and could even cause additional injury when deployed. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

To avoid hazardous situations, always make sure that all of the vehicle's occupants:

- have fastened their seat belts correctly, including pregnant women
- are sitting correctly and maintain the greatest possible distance to the air bags
- follow the following instructions

Always make sure that there are no objects between the air bag and the vehicle's occupants.

To avoid risks as a result of a deployed air bag:

- Adjust seats correctly before starting your journey and move the driver's and front-passenger seat as far back as possible.

  Always observe the information on the correct driver's seat position (▷ page 52).
- Only hold onto the outside of the steering wheel rim. This allows the air bag to be fully deployed.
- Always lean against the backrest while driving. Do not lean forwards or lean against the door or side window. You may otherwise be in the deployment area of the air bags.
- Always keep your feet on the floor. Do not put your feet on the dashboard, for example. Your feet may otherwise be in the deployment area of the air bag.
- When children are traveling in the vehicle, follow the related additional notes (▷ page 44).
- Always properly stow and secure objects.

Objects in the vehicle interior may limit an air bag's ability to function correctly. Therefore, always make sure that:

- There are no people, animals or objects between the vehicle occupants and an airbag.
- There are no objects between the seat, the door and the door pillar (B-pillar).
- No hard objects, e.g. coat hangers, are hanging on the grab handles or coat hooks.
- No accessories, such as cup holders, are attached within the deployment area of an airbag, e.g. to doors, side windows or side trim panels.
- No heavy, sharp-edged or fragile objects are kept in the pockets of clothing. Store such objects in a suitable place.

Limited protection from air bags

WARNING

If you modify the air bag cover or affix objects such as stickers to it, the air bag can no longer function correctly. There is an increased risk of injury.

Never modify an air bag cover or affix objects to it.

WARNING

Unsuitable seat covers can obstruct or even prevent the deployment of the air bags integrated in the seats. Consequently, the air bags cannot protect vehicle occupants as intended. In addition, the operation of the automatic front-passenger front air bag deactivation system could be restricted. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Only use seat covers that have been approved for the corresponding seats by smart.

WARNING

Sensors to control the air bags are located in the doors. Modifications or work not performed correctly to the doors or door paneling, as well as damaged doors, can lead to

the function of the sensors being impaired. The air bags might therefore not function properly anymore. Consequently, the air bags cannot protect vehicle occupants as they are designed to do. There is an increased risk of injury.

Never modify the doors or parts of the doors. Always have work on the doors or door paneling carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ WARNING

A deployed air bag no longer offers any protection and cannot provide the intended protection in an accident. There is an increased risk of injury.

Have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop in order to have a deployed air bag replaced.

Have deployed air bags replaced immediately.

Status of the front-passenger front air bag

Important notes when the front-passenger seat is occupied

The automatic front-passenger front air bag shutoff can detect whether a person or a child restraint system is on the front-passenger seat. The front passenger front air bag is activated or deactivated accordingly.

When installing a child restraint system on the front-passenger seat, observe the following:

- Ensure that the child restraint system is positioned correctly (▷ page 47).
- Always observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.
- Never place objects under or behind the child restraint system, e.g. cushions.
- The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the seat cushion of the front-passenger seat.
- The backrest of the forward-facing child restraint system must lie as flat as possible against the backrest of the front-passenger seat.
- The child restraint system does not touch the roof. Adjust the angle of the backrest appropriately.

⚠ WARNING

Objects between the seat surface and the child restraint system could affect the function of the automatic front-passenger front air bag deactivation system. This could result in the front-passenger air bag not functioning as intended during an accident. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Do not place any objects between the seat surface and the child restraint system. The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the seat cushion of the front-passenger seat. The backrest of the forward-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting on the backrest of the front-passenger seat. Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

A person on the front-passenger seat must:

- have the seat belt fastened correctly
- be in an almost upright position with their back against the seat backrest
- have their feet resting on the floor, if possible

The front passenger front air bag can otherwise be deactivated by mistake, for instance because the front passenger:

- transfers their weight by supporting themselves on a vehicle armrest
- sits in such a way that the weight on the seat cushion is reduced

⚠ WARNING

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit, the front-passenger front air bag is disabled. It will not be deployed in the event of an accident and cannot perform its intended protective function. A person in the front-passenger seat could then, for example, come into contact with

the vehicle's interior, especially if the person is sitting too close to the dashboard. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

When the front-passenger seat is occupied, always ensure that:

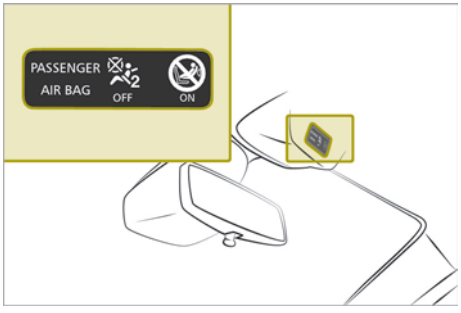
- the classification of the person in the front-passenger seat is correct and the front-passenger front air bag is enabled or disabled in accordance with the person in the front-passenger seat
- the front-passenger seat has been moved back as far back as possible.
- the person is seated correctly.

Make sure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front-passenger front air bag is correct.

Always observe the notes on the function of the PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps.

PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamp

Automatic front-passenger front air bag shutoff self-check



Both PASSENGER AIR BAG ON and OFF indicator lamps are lit during the system self-check when the ignition is switched on.

Then the indicator lamps display the status of the front passenger front air bag:

- PASSENGER AIR BAG ON lights up: the front passenger front air bag is activated. If, in the event of an accident, all deployment criteria are met, the front passenger front air bag is deployed.
- PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF lights up: the front passenger front air bag is deactivated. It will then not be deployed in the event of an accident.

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp and the child restraint system warning lamp both light up, the front-passenger seat may not be used. In this case, do not install a child restraint system on the front-passenger seat. Have the automatic front-passenger front air bag shutoff checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Status indicator

If the front-passenger seat is occupied, make sure that the status of the front passenger front air bag is correct depending on the situation both before and during the journey.

After installing a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front-passenger seat:

PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF must be lit continuously.

⚠ WARNING

If you secure a child in a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front-passenger seat and the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp is lit up, the front-passenger front air bag may deploy in an accident. The child could be struck by the air bag. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Make sure that the front-passenger front air bag has been deactivated. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.

NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE FRONT AIR BAG in front of it; DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the child can occur.

When installing a child restraint system on the front-passenger seat observe the vehicle-specific notes (▷ page 48).

Depending on the child restraint system and the stature of the child, the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp may be lit. In this case a rearward-facing child restraint sys-

tem may not be installed on the front-passenger seat.

After installing a forward-facing child restraint system on the front-passenger seat:

PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF or PASSENGER AIR BAG ON may be lit continuously, depending on the child restraint system and the child's stature. Always observe the following notes.

⚠ WARNING

If you secure a child in a forward-facing child restraint system on the front-passenger seat and you position the front-passenger seat too close to the dashboard, in the event of an accident, the child could:

- come into contact with the vehicle's interior if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit, for example
- be struck by the air bag if the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON is lit up

This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Move the front-passenger seat as far back as possible. Always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the vehicle belt guide to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system. The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards and downwards from the belt guide. Always observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

When installing a child restraint system on the front-passenger seat observe the vehicle-specific notes (▷ page 48).

If a person is sitting on the front-passenger seat:

PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF or PASSENGER AIR BAG ON may be lit continuously, depending on the person's stature. Always observe the following notes.

If the front-passenger seat is occupied by:

- an adult or a person of corresponding stature, the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp must be lit continuously. This indicates that the front passenger front air bag is activated.

  If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit, an adult or a person with a corresponding stature must not use the front-passenger seat.
- a person of smaller stature (e.g. a teenager or small adult), either the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF or the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp lights up and remains lit depending on the result of the classification:
  - PASSENGER AIRBAG ON remains lit: move the front-passenger seat as far back as possible.
  - PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF remains lit: a person of smaller stature should not use the front-passenger seat.

⚠ WARNING

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp remains lit after the self-check, the front-passenger front air bag is deactivated. It will not be deployed in the event of an accident. In this case, the front-passenger front air bag cannot perform its intended protective function, e.g. when a person is seated in the front-passenger seat.

That person could, for example, come into contact with the vehicle's interior, especially if the person is sitting too close to the dashboard. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

When the front-passenger seat is occupied, always ensure that:

- the classification of the person in the front-passenger seat is correct and the front-passenger front air bag is enabled or deactivated in accordance with the person in the front-passenger seat
- the person is seated properly with a correctly fastened seatbelt
- the front-passenger seat has been moved as far back as possible

If children are traveling in the vehicle, be sure to observe the notes on "Children in the Vehicle" (▷ page 44).

Traveling safely with children in the vehicle

Observe carefully when children are traveling in the vehicle

Being consistent

Be sure to observe the safety notes relevant to the situation. In doing so, you will be able to identify possible risks and avoid dangers when children are traveling in the vehicle (▷ page 44).

Bear in mind that negligence when securing the child in the child restraint system may have serious consequences. Always be consistent and secure a child carefully before each journey.

To improve protection for children younger than twelve years old and under 5 ft (1.50 m) in height, smart recommends you always observe the following notes:

- Always secure the child in a child restraint system suitable for your smart vehicle.
- The child restraint system must be appropriate to the age, weight and size of the child.
- The vehicle seat must be suitable for the child restraint system to be installed (▷ page 47).

The generic term child restraint system

The generic term child restraint system is used in this Operator's Manual. A child restraint system is, for example:

- a baby car seat
- a rearward-facing child seat
- a forward-facing child seat
- a child booster seat with a backrest and seat belt guides

The child restraint system must be appropriate to the age, weight and size of the child.

Observing laws and regulations

Always observe the legal requirements when using a child restraint system in the vehicle.

Observing the standards for child restraint systems

All child restraint systems must meet the following standards:

- U.S. Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards 213 and 225
- Canadian Motor Vehicle Safety Standards 213 and 210.2

Confirmation that the child restraint system corresponds to the standards can be found on an instruction label on the child restraint system. This confirmation can also be found in the installation instructions that are included with the child restraint system.

Detecting risks, avoiding danger

Securing systems for child restraint systems in the vehicle

Only use the following securing systems with the child restraint systems:

- the vehicle's seat belt system
- the Top Tether anchorages

The risk of incorrectly installing the child restraint system can be reduced by simply installing it on the securing rings of the vehicle.

A booster seat may be necessary to achieve proper seat belt positioning for children over 40 lbs (18 kg) or until they reach a height at which a lap/shoulder belt fits properly without a booster seat.

smart recommends a suitable child booster seat with a backrest and seat belt guides.

Advantage of a rearward-facing child restraint system

Babies or infants should preferably travel in a suitable rearward-facing child restraint system. In this case, the child is seated in the opposite direction to the direction of travel and is facing backwards.

Babies and infants have comparatively poorly developed neck muscles in relation to

the size and weight of their head. A rearward-facing child restraint system can reduce the risk of injury to the cervical spine in an accident.

Secure the child restraint system correctly at all times

WARNING

If the child restraint system is installed incorrectly on a suitable seat, it cannot protect as intended. The child cannot then be restrained in the event of an accident, heavy braking or sudden changes of direction. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

Make sure that you observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions and the notes on use. Please ensure, that the base of the child restraint system is always resting completely on the seat cushion. Never place objects, e.g. cushions, under or behind the child restraint system. Only use child restraint systems with the original cover designed for them. Only replace damaged covers with genuine covers.

WARNING

If the child restraint system is installed incorrectly or is not secured, it can come loose in the event of an accident, heavy braking or a sudden change in direction. The child restraint system could be thrown about, striking vehicle occupants. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

Always install child restraint systems properly, even if they are not being used. Make sure that you observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

- Be sure to observe the installation and operating instructions provided by the manufacturer for the child restraint system being used as well as the vehicle-specific notes at all times:
  - Securing the child restraint system with the seat belt on the front-passenger seat (▷ page 48). Observe the specific notes on rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems.

    If the front-passenger seat is occupied, make sure that the status of the front passenger front air bag is correct depending on the situation both before and during the journey.
- Observe the warning labels in the vehicle interior and on the child restraint system.
- Also secure Top Tether, if available.

Do not modify the child restraint system

WARNING

If you modify a child restraint system or affix objects to it, e.g. toys or unsuitable accessories, the child restraint system may no longer function properly. There is an increased risk of injury.

Never modify a child restraint system. Only affix accessories which have been specially approved for this child restraint system by the child restraint system's manufacturer.

Only use child restraint systems which are not damaged

WARNING

Child restraint systems or their securing systems which have been damaged or subjected to a load in an accident can no longer protect as intended. The child cannot then be restrained in the event of an accident, heavy braking or sudden changes of direction. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

Replace child restraint systems which have been damaged or subjected to a load in an accident as soon as possible. Have the securing systems on the child restraint system checked at a qualified specialist

workshop, before you install a child restraint system again.

Avoiding direct sunlight

WARNING

If the child restraint system is subjected to direct sunlight, parts may get very hot. Children may burn themselves on these parts, particularly on the metal parts of the child restraint system. There is a risk of injury.

If you leave the vehicle, taking the child with you, always ensure that the child restraint system is not exposed to direct sunlight. Protect it with a blanket, for example. If the child restraint system has been exposed to direct sunlight, let it cool down before securing the child in it. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

Observe the following when stopping or parking

WARNING

If you leave children unsupervised in the vehicle, they could set it in motion by, for example:

- release the parking brake.
- shift the automatic transmission out of the parking position **P**.
- start the engine.

In addition, they may operate vehicle equipment and become trapped. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle.

WARNING

If persons, particularly children are subjected to prolonged exposure to extreme heat or cold, there is a risk of injury, possibly even fatal. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

Suitable seats in the vehicle for installing a child restraint system

Securing systems for child restraint systems

Vehicle seat		
Front-passenger seat	Preferred securing system: Also secure Top Tether if available (▷ page 47) Other securing system: • Vehicle seat belt	Be sure to observe: • If the front-passenger seat is occupied, make sure that the status of the front passenger front air bag is correct depending on the situation both before and during the journey.

Activating/deactivating the special seatbelt retractor of the seat belt

⚠ WARNING

If the seat belt is released while driving, the child restraint system will no longer be secured properly. The special seat belt retractor is disabled and the inertia real draws in a portion of the seat belt. The seat belt cannot be immediately refastened. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Reactivate the special seat belt retractor and secure the child restraint system properly.

The seat belt on the front-passenger side is equipped with a special seat belt retractor.

When activated, the special seat belt retractor ensures that the front-passenger seat belt does not slacken once the child restraint system is secured.

Installing a child restraint system:

▶ When installing a child restraint system, be sure to observe the installation and operating instructions provided by the manufacturer for the child restraint system being used as well as the notes in this Operator's Manual.

▶ Pull the seat belt smoothly out of the seat belt guide.

▶ Engage the seat belt tongue in the belt buckle.

Activating the special seat belt retractor:

▶ Pull the seat belt out fully and let the inertia reel retract it again.
When the special seat belt retractor is activated, you should hear a ratcheting sound.

▶ Push the child restraint system down so that the seat belt is tight.

Deactivating the special seat belt retractor:

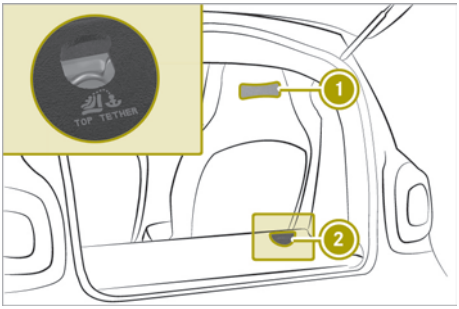
▶ Press the release button of the belt buckle.

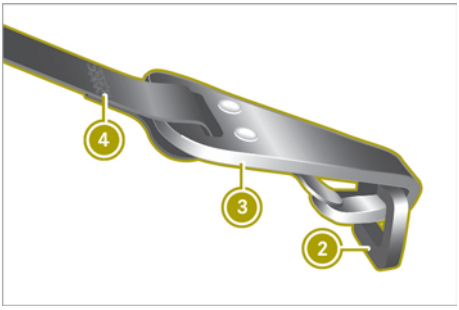
▶ Hold the belt tongue firmly and guide it back towards the seat belt guide.

Securing Top Tether

If the child restraint system is equipped with a Top Tether belt:

Top Tether can reduce the risk of injury.





Top Tether anchorage ② is installed on the cargo compartment floor.

- ▶ Route Top Tether belt ④ back over the head restraint, keeping it as central as possible, into the cargo compartment through loop ①.
- ▶ Hook Top Tether hook ③ of Top Tether belt ④ into Top Tether anchorage ②.

  Lift up the carpet a little if necessary.

  Make sure that:

  - Top Tether hook ③ is hooked into Top Tether anchorage ② as shown
  - Top Tether belt ④ is not twisted
- ▶ Tension Top Tether belt ④. Be sure to comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions when doing so.

Attaching a child restraint system with the seat belt

Notes on rearward and forward facing child restraint systems on the front-passenger seat

⚠ WARNING

If you secure a child in a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front-passenger seat and the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off, the front-passenger front air bag can deploy in the event of an accident. The child could be struck by the air bag. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Make sure that the front-passenger front air bag has been deactivated. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.

NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE FRONT AIRBAG in front of it; DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the child can occur.

Observe the specific notes on rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems.

Attaching a child restraint system with the seat belt to the front-passenger seat

When installing a belt-secured child restraint system on the front-passenger seat, always observe the following:

- ☑ Be sure to observe the installation and operating instructions provided by the manufacturer for the child restraint system being used.
- ☑ The backrest of the forward-facing child restraint system must lie as flat as possible against the backrest of the front-passenger seat.
- ☑ For certain child restraint systems in weight category II or III, there may be restrictions on the maximum size setting, e.g. due to possible contact with the roof.

☑ The child restraint system must not be put under strain between the roof and the seat cushion and/or be installed facing the wrong direction.

☑ The child restraint system must not be put under strain by the head restraint.

☑ Never place objects, such as cushions, under or behind the child restraint system.

The seat belt on the front-passenger side is equipped with a special seat belt retractor.

When activated, the special seat belt retractor ensures that the seat belt will not slacken once the child restraint system has been secured.

▶ Set the front-passenger seat as far back as possible.

▶ Adjust the seat backrest to an almost vertical position.

▶ Install the child restraint system.
The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the seat cushion of the front-passenger seat.

▶ Always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the vehicle belt sash guide to the shoulder seat belt guide on the child restraint system.
The shoulder belt strap must be routed forward and down from the vehicle belt outlet.

▶ If necessary, adjust the seat belt outlet and the front-passenger seat as appropriate.

Pets in the vehicle

⚠ **WARNING**

If you leave animals unsupervised or unsecured in the vehicle, they may press buttons or switches, for instance.

In this way, animals may:

- activate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example
- switch systems on or off and thereby endanger other road users

Furthermore, unsecured animals may be flung around inside the vehicle in the event of an accident or abrupt steering or braking maneuver, and thereby injure vehicle occupants. There is a risk of accident and injury.

Never leave animals unattended in the vehicle.

Always secure animals properly when driving, for instance with a suitable pet carrier.

Driving safely

Driving safety system limitations

! Make sure you have suitable tires, so that assistance systems and driving safety systems can work as effectively as possible.

If you fail to adapt your driving style or become distracted, the driving safety systems can neither reduce the risk of accident nor override the laws of physics. Driving safety systems are merely aids designed to assist driving. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed and for braking in good time. Always adapt your driving style to suit the prevailing road, weather and traffic conditions and maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front. Drive carefully.

For safety reasons, smart recommends that you only use snow chains that have been specially approved for your vehicle by smart. Further information can be obtained at a smart center or a qualified specialist workshop.

Braking with ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)

ABS regulates brake pressure in such a way that the wheels do not lock when you brake. This allows you to continue steering the vehicle when braking.

The (abs) (Canada only) or ABS (USA only) abs warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up when the ignition is switched on. It goes out when the engine is running.

ABS works from a speed of about 4 mph (6 km/h), regardless of road-surface conditions. ABS intervenes in the case of slippery

road surfaces, even when you only brake gently.

- ▶ **To brake while ABS intervenes:** continue to depress the brake pedal with force until the braking situation is over.
- ▶ **To make a full brake application:** depress the brake pedal with full force.

⚠ WARNING

If ABS is faulty, the wheels could lock when braking. The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely impaired. Additionally, further driving safety systems are deactivated. There is an increased danger of skidding and accidents.

Drive on carefully. Have ABS checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Using the forward collision warning

Useful information

If a risk of collision with the vehicle in front is detected, the forward collision warning alerts the driver both visually and acoustically.

With the help of the radar sensor system, the forward collision warning can detect obstacles that are in the path of your vehicle for an extended period of time.

Up to a speed of approximately 45 mph (70 km/h), the forward collision warning can react to stationary obstacles, such as stationary or parked vehicles.

Please note

⚠ WARNING

The distance warning function does not react:

- to people or animals
- to oncoming vehicles
- to crossing traffic
- when cornering

The distance warning function may not give warnings in all critical situations. There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and be ready to brake.

Always adapt your speed to suit the prevailing road and traffic conditions.

⚠ WARNING

The distance warning function cannot always clearly identify objects and complex traffic situations.

In such cases, the distance warning function may:

- give an unnecessary warning
- not give a warning

There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and do not rely solely on the distance warning function.

The warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up when:

- the vehicle is rapidly approaching a vehicle traveling in front or a stationary object. In this case, an intermittent warning tone also sounds

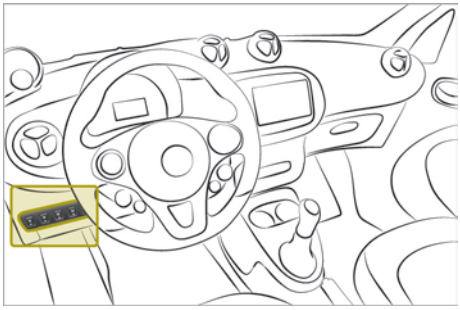
Detection can be restricted under the following conditions:

- the vehicle is new or service work has been carried out on the system. In this case, observe the information on breaking-in the vehicle
- the sensors are dirty or covered
- in heavy rain or snow
- interference by other radar sources, e.g. in parking garages
- the vehicle traveling in front is narrow, e.g. a motorcycle
- the vehicle traveling in front is traveling on a different line

Following any damage to the front end of the vehicle, have the configuration and operation of the radar sensor checked at a qualified specialist workshop. This also applies to collisions at slow speeds where there is no visible damage to the front of the vehicle.

ⓘ Observe the notes in the "Limitations of the driving safety systems" (▷ page 49) section.

Activating/deactivating the forward collision warning



When the ignition is restarted, the forward collision warning is automatically activated.

▶ Press the switch.
If the forward collision warning is deactivated, the LED on the switch lights up.
On-board computer with color display: the display shows a message.

Driving with ESP®

If ESP® detects that the vehicle is deviating from the direction desired by the driver, one or more wheels are braked to stabilize the vehicle.

ESP® supports the driver when pulling away on wet or slippery roads. ESP® can also stabilize the vehicle during braking. ESP® comprises ETS (Electronic Traction System) and Crosswind Assist.

ETS brakes the drive wheels individually if they spin. This enables you to pull away or accelerate on slippery surfaces, for example if the road surface is slippery on one side.

Strong crosswind gusts can impair the road-holding of your vehicle when driving straight ahead.

Crosswind Assist reduces these impairments. Crosswind Assist is active at vehicle speeds above 45 mph (70 km/h) when driving straight ahead or cornering gently.

If ESP® intervenes, pull away carefully and adapt your driving style to the prevailing road and weather conditions.

If the warning lamp goes out before beginning the journey, ESP® is active. If ESP® intervenes, the warning lamp flashes in the instrument cluster.

⚠ WARNING

If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® is unable to stabilize the vehicle. Additionally, further driving safety systems are deactivated. This increases the risk of skidding and an accident.

Drive on carefully. Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Information on EBD (electronic brake force distribution)

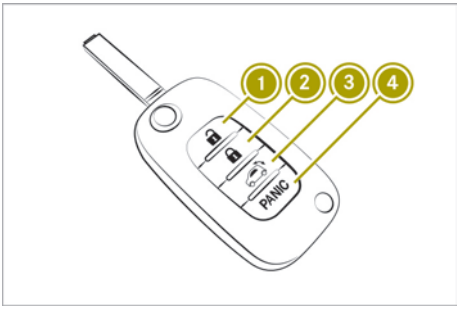
EBD monitors and controls the brake pressure on the rear wheels to improve driving stability while braking.

⚠ WARNING

If EBD is malfunctioning, the rear wheels can lock, e.g. under full braking. This increases the risk of skidding and an accident.

You should therefore adapt your driving style to the different handling characteristics. Have the brake system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Understanding functions of the Smart-Key



① Unlocks the vehicle
② Locks the vehicle
③ **smart fortwo coupe:** Opens the upper tailgate (press and hold)
③ **smart fortwo cabrio:** Opens the soft top (press and hold)
④ PANIC Switches the panic alarm on and off (press and hold)

▶ **To unlock centrally:** press the button. The turn signals flash once.

After unlocking, open the vehicle within approximately two minutes to prevent it from locking itself and arming the anti-theft alarm system again.

▶ **To unlock and open the upper tailgate (smart fortwo coupe):** press and hold the button.

▶ **To open the soft top to the B-pillar (smart fortwo cabrio):** press and hold the button.

▶ **To lock centrally:** press the button. The turn signals flash twice.

▶ **To switch the panic alarm on and off:** press the PANIC button for approximately two seconds.
An alarm sounds and the exterior lighting flashes.

Opening the door

▶ Press the button on the SmartKey.
▶ Open the door.

After unlocking, open the vehicle within approximately two minutes to prevent it from locking itself and arming the anti-theft alarm system again.

Correct driver's seat position

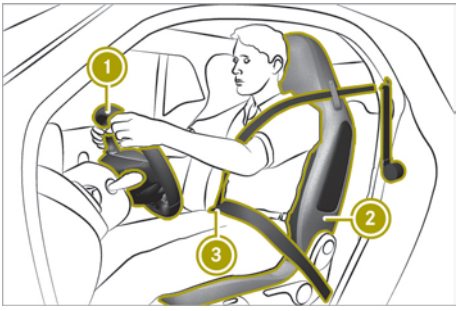
WARNING

You could lose control of your vehicle if you do the following while driving:

- adjust the driver's seat, steering wheel or mirrors
- fasten the seat belt

There is a risk of an accident.

Adjust the driver's seat, steering wheel or mirrors and fasten your seat belt before starting the engine.



Observe the following rules on the correct driver's seat position:

- the driver must be as far away from the driver's air bag as possible (▷ page 39).
- the driver must be wearing seat belt ③ properly.
- the driver must be able to depress the pedals properly.
- the driver must be able to move their legs freely.
- the driver must be able to reach steering wheel ① with their arms slightly bent.
- the driver must be able to see all the displays in the instrument cluster clearly.
- move seat backrest ② to an almost vertical position.
- you are sitting in a normal upright position.
- the seat belt must fit snugly across your body.

- the seat belt must be routed across the middle of your shoulder.
- the seat belt must be routed in your pelvic area across the hip joints.
- adjust the rear-view mirror and exterior mirror so that the driver has a good view of the road and traffic conditions.

Adjusting the seats

Please note

WARNING

Children could become trapped if they adjust the seats, particularly when unattended. There is a risk of injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle.

WARNING

If the driver's seat is not engaged, it could move unexpectedly while the vehicle is in motion. This could cause you to lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Always make sure that the driver's seat is engaged before starting the vehicle.

WARNING

When you adjust a seat, you or other vehicle occupants could become trapped, e.g. on the seat guide rail. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure when adjusting a seat that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.

WARNING

The seat belt does not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the backrest to an almost vertical position. When braking or in the event of an accident, you could slide underneath the seat belt and sustain abdomen or neck injuries, for example. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Adjust the seat properly before beginning your journey. Always ensure that the backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the shoulder section of your seat belt is routed across the center of your shoulder.

WARNING

If the steering wheel is unlocked while the vehicle is in motion, it could change position unexpectedly. This could cause you to lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Before starting off, make sure the steering wheel is locked. Never unlock the steering wheel while the vehicle is in motion.

WARNING

You could lose control of your vehicle if you do the following while driving:

- adjust the driver's seat, steering wheel or mirrors
- fasten the seat belt

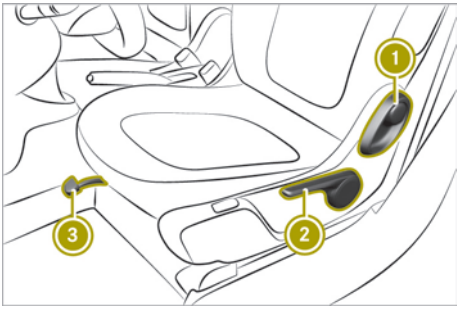
There is a risk of an accident.

Adjust the driver's seat, steering wheel or mirrors and fasten your seat belt before starting the engine.

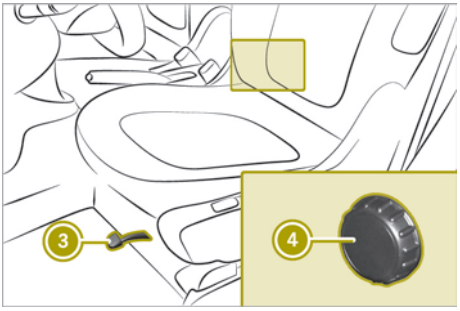
! Make sure that there are no objects in the footwell under or behind the seats when moving the seats back. There is a risk that the seats and/or the objects could be damaged.

Observe the safety notes on "Air bags" (▷ page 40) and "Children in the vehicle" (▷ page 44).

Adjusting the seat fore-and-aft position



Seat with a lever



Seat with a handwheel

To adjust the seat fore-and-aft position, the seat belt must not be fastened.

- ▶ Lift lever ③.
- ▶ Slide the seat forward or back. The seat engages audibly.

Adjusting the seat height (seat with a lever only)

- ▶ Pull handle ② up or push it down several times.

Adjusting the seat backrest (seat with a lever)

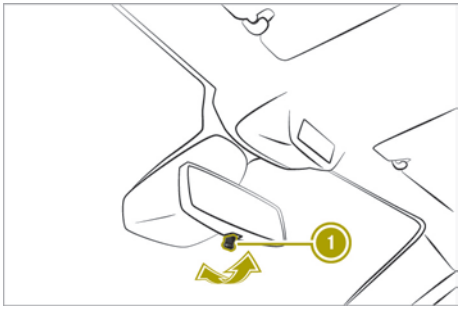
- ▶ Pull lever ① upwards.
- ▶ At the same time, move the backrest forward or back.

Adjusting the seat backrest (seat with a handwheel)

- ▶ Turn handwheel ④ forward or back.

Adjusting the mirrors

Adjusting the rear-view mirror



- ▶ Move the rear-view mirror up, down, left or right.

Manually setting the rear-view mirror to anti-glare mode

- ▶ Fold lever ① forward.

Understanding the automatic anti-glare rear-view mirror

Please note

⚠ WARNING

Electrolyte may escape if the glass in an automatic anti-glare mirror breaks. The electrolyte is harmful and causes irritation. It must not come into contact with your skin, eyes, respiratory organs or clothing or be swallowed. There is a risk of injury.

If you come into contact with the electrolyte, observe the following:

- Rinse off the electrolyte from your skin immediately with water.
- Immediately rinse the electrolyte out of your eyes thoroughly with clean water.
- If the electrolyte is swallowed, immediately rinse your mouth out thoroughly. Do not induce vomiting.
- If electrolyte comes into contact with your skin or hair or is swallowed, seek medical attention immediately.
- Immediately change out of clothing which has come into contact with electrolyte.
- If an allergic reaction occurs, seek medical attention immediately.

Useful information

The rear-view mirror automatically goes into anti-glare mode if simultaneously:

- the ignition is switched on
- incident light from headlamps hits the sensor in the interior mirror

The rear-view mirror does not go into anti-glare mode if reverse gear is engaged or if the interior lighting is switched on.

Adjusting the exterior mirrors manually

WARNING

You could lose control of your vehicle if you do the following while driving:

- adjust the driver's seat, steering wheel or mirrors
- fasten the seat belt

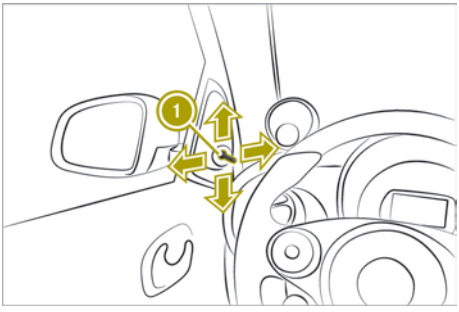
There is a risk of an accident.

Adjust the driver's seat, steering wheel or mirrors and fasten your seat belt before starting the engine.

WARNING

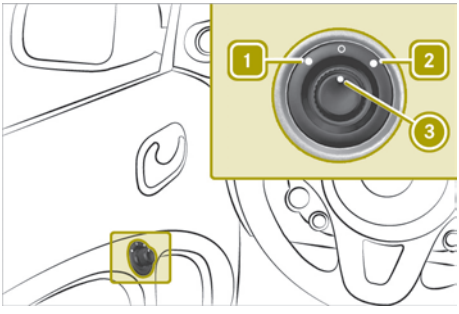
The exterior mirror on the front-passenger side reduces the size of the image. Visible objects are actually closer than they appear. This means that you could misjudge the distance from road users traveling behind, e.g. when changing lane. There is a risk of an accident.

For this reason, always make sure of the actual distance from the road users traveling behind by glancing over your shoulder.



▶ Move lever ① up, down, left or right.

Adjusting the exterior mirrors electrically



In order to adjust the exterior mirrors electrically, the ignition must be switched on.

▶ To select the left or right exterior mirror: turn control ③ left [1] or right [2].

▶ To adjust the exterior mirrors: move control ③ up, down, left or right.

Using the armrest

Please note

! Do not lean on the armrest with full force or it could become damaged.

Starting the engine

Please note

WARNING

If children are left unsupervised in the vehicle, they could:

- open the doors, thus endangering other people or road users.
- get out and disrupt traffic.
- operate the vehicle's equipment.

Additionally, children could set the vehicle in motion if, for example, they:

- release the parking brake.
- shifting the automatic transmission out of park position **P**
- Start the engine.

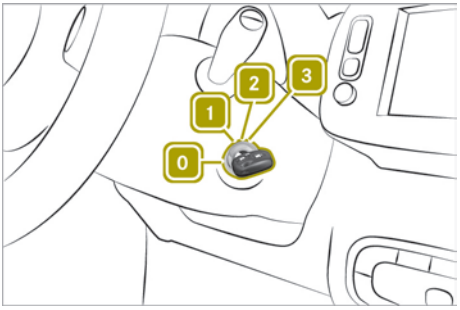
There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children or animals unattended in the vehicle. Always keep the SmartKey out of reach of children.

WARNING

If you attach heavy or large objects to the SmartKey, the SmartKey could be unintentionally turned in the ignition lock. This could cause the engine to be switched off. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not attach any heavy or large objects to the SmartKey. Remove any bulky key rings before inserting the SmartKey into the ignition lock.



0 To insert the SmartKey into the ignition lock
1 To switch on the power supply
2 To switch on the ignition
3 To start the engine

Automatic transmission

▶ Turn the SmartKey to position 3. The READY indicator appears in the instrument cluster. A tone sounds.

▶ Shift out of transmission position P or N.

Pulling away

Please note

WARNING

Objects in the driver's footwell may restrict the clearance around the pedals or block a depressed pedal. This jeopardizes the operating and road safety of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Stow all objects securely in the vehicle so that they do not get into the driver's footwell. When using floormats or carpets, make sure that they are properly secured so that they do not slip or obstruct the pedals. Do not place several floormats or carpets on top of one another.

WARNING

Unsuitable footwear can hinder correct usage of the pedals, e.g.:

- shoes with thick soles
- shoes with high heels
- slippers

There is a risk of an accident.

Wear suitable footwear to ensure correct usage of the pedals.

WARNING

If you switch off the ignition while driving, safety-relevant functions are only available with limitations, or not at all. This could affect, for example, the power steering and the brake boosting effect. You will require considerably more effort to steer and brake. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not switch off the ignition while driving.

WARNING

If you operate mobile communication equipment when driving, you may be distracted from the traffic situation. You could also lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Only operate this equipment when the vehicle is stationary.

Observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are driving. Some jurisdictions prohibit the driver from using a mobile phone while driving a vehicle.

If you make a call while driving, always use hands-free mode. Only use the telephone when the traffic situation permits. If you are unsure, pull over to a safe location and stop before using the telephone.

Bear in mind that at a speed of only 30 mph (approximately 50 km/h), the vehicle covers a distance of 44 ft (approximately 14 m) per second.

Note the following when pulling away:

- Do not drive with the parking brake applied.
- Use caution when pulling away on slippery surfaces.
- Do not allow tires to spin.
- Depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.
- Press the release button on the selector lever.
- Shift the gear selector lever to position D or R.

Drinking and driving

WARNING

Drinking and driving and/or taking drugs and driving are very dangerous combinations. Even a small amount of alcohol or drugs can affect your reflexes, perceptions and judgment.

The possibility of a serious or even fatal accident is greatly increased when you drink or take drugs and drive.

Do not drink or take drugs and drive or allow anyone to drive who has been drinking or taking drugs.

Using the parking brake

Please note

WARNING

If the parking brake has not been fully released when driving, the parking brake can:

- overheat and cause a fire
- lose its hold function.

There is a risk of fire and an accident. Release the parking brake fully before driving off.

WARNING

If you must brake the vehicle with the parking brake, the braking distance is

considerably longer and the wheels could lock. There is an increased danger of skidding and accidents.

Only use the parking brake to brake the vehicle when the service brake is faulty. Do not apply the parking brake too firmly. If the wheels lock, release the parking brake until the wheels begin turning again.

WARNING

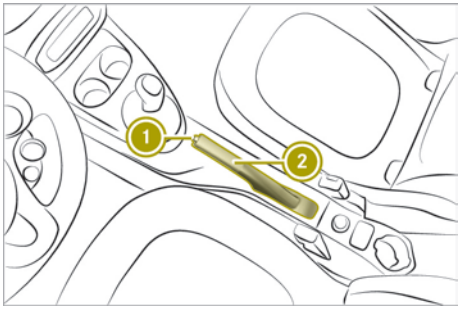
If you leave children unsupervised in the vehicle, they could set it in motion by, for example:

- release the parking brake.
- shift the automatic transmission out of the parking position **P**.
- start the engine.

In addition, they may operate vehicle equipment and become trapped. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle.

Applying the parking brake



▶ Pull parking brake ② up.

The brake lights do not light up when you brake the vehicle with the parking brake.

Release Parking Brake

▶ Depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.

▶ Press release button ① on parking brake ② and move the parking brake down to the stop.

Hill start assist

WARNING

After a short time, hill start assist will no longer brake your vehicle and it could roll away. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Therefore, quickly move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal. Never leave the vehicle when it is held by hill start assist.

Hill start assist keeps the vehicle in place when driving uphill as soon as the brake pedal is released.

Hill start assist is only active in the following situations:

- when pulling away on an uphill slope
- when the parking brake is released
- the transmission is not in position N
- ESP® is functioning correctly

▶ Release the brake pedal.
The vehicle is then held for about one second.

▶ Pull away.

Automatic transmission

Please note

WARNING

The automatic transmission switches to neutral position **N** when you switch off the engine. The vehicle may roll away. There is a risk of an accident.

Before switching off the engine, always switch to parking position **P**. Prevent the parked vehicle from rolling away by applying the parking brake.

Transmission position display

! Only shift into transmission positions P, R or N when the vehicle is stationary. Otherwise, you may damage the transmission.

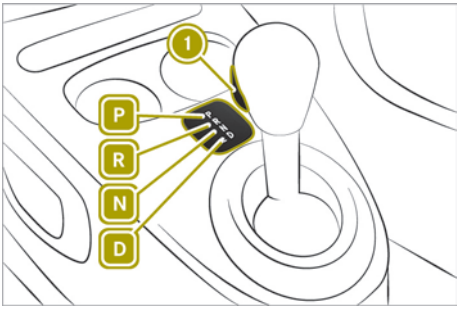
The following transmission positions are available:

- P Park position

  Position P should not be used to brake the vehicle when parking. To secure the vehicle, apply the parking brake in addition to shifting to transmission position P.
- R Reverse gear
- N Neutral

  No power is transmitted from the engine to the drive wheels.
- D Drive

Changing the transmission position



P Park position with parking lock
R Reverse gear
N Neutral
D Drive

The ignition must be switched on in order to shift the transmission to positions P, N or R. To shift the transmission from position P, you must also depress the brake pedal.

▶ Press release knob ①.

▶ Shift the selector lever to the desired transmission position.

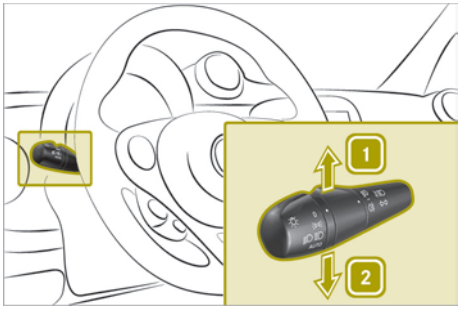
Maximum acceleration (kickdown)

To reach maximum acceleration, use kickdown:

▶ Depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point.

▶ Ease off the accelerator pedal once the desired speed is reached.

Using the turn signals



The ignition must be switched on in order to use the turn signals.

▶ To indicate: press the combination switch in the direction of arrow 1 (right) or 2 (left) past the point of resistance.

▶ To indicate briefly: press the combination switch briefly to the point of resistance. The turn signal flashes three times.

Acoustic presence indicator

Useful information

Vehicles with an electric motor generate much less driving noise than vehicles with internal combustion engines. As a result, your vehicle may not be heard by other road users in certain situations.

In order to allow your vehicle to be heard when it is moving at slow speeds, a sound generator installed in the vehicle produces a specific noise at speeds between 0 and 18 mph (30 km/h). This function is called the acoustic presence indicator. It makes it possible for other road users, especially pedestrians and cyclists, to hear the vehicle bet-

ter. The acoustic presence indicator can also be heard in the vehicle interior.

The volume of the acoustic presence indicator depends on the engine speed. The greater the acceleration, the louder the noise. At speeds of over 18 mph (30 km/h), the noise is switched off. Above this speed, the driving noise naturally created by the vehicle is typically sufficient for the vehicle to be heard in good time by other road users.

Driving economically

Notes on economical driving

In order to save energy, a part of the kinetic energy is recuperated and stored in the high-voltage battery. When the driver releases the accelerator, the vehicle is braked.

In the following cases, the vehicle will slow down only partially or not at all when the accelerator pedal is released:

- The gear lever is in position D and the vehicle is rolling backwards
- The gear lever is in position R and the vehicle is rolling forwards

On steep slopes, the vehicle may not be held at all or may only be held to a limited extent.

In the following cases recuperation is restricted:

- The high-voltage battery is full or too cold
- The power electronics or engine has overheated

Recommendations for driving economically:

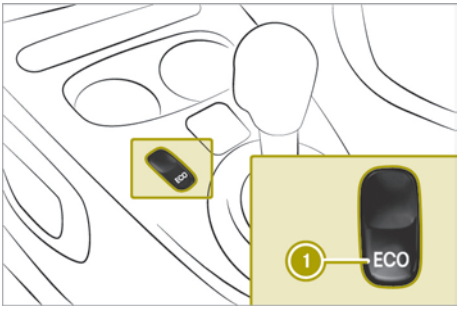
- Accelerate moderately
- Observe the power availability display(▷ page 62)
- Drive with care
- Use the air conditioning and the electrical consumers sparingly
- Have maintenance work carried out at the specified service intervals

You can use ECO mode in order to save more energy.

ECO mode has the following characteristics:

- Reduced torque and significantly reduced power. This supports a particularly efficient, steady driving style. The speed is reduced to approx. 70 mph (110 km/h).
- The performance of the air-conditioning and heating systems is reduced.
- The vehicle accelerates more slowly.

To increase acceleration when in ECO mode, depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point.



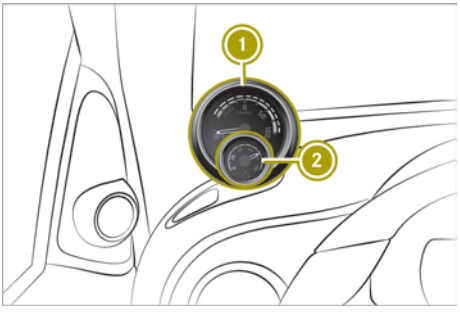
Switching ECO mode on and off

▶ Press button ①.
If the energy-saving function is activated, the ECO display is shown in the on-board computer.

The energy-saving function is switched off when the ignition is restarted.

Power and charge level display

Useful information



① Power display
② Charge level display

Power display ① together with charge level display ② can be positioned to the left or to the right. When the vehicle is unlocked, the charge level display lights up.

Power display

! Do not hang any objects on the power display.

This could cause the dashboard clock to be torn out of its anchorage point and be severely damaged.

Power display ① contains two areas:

- Area to the right of 0

  The current power that the high-voltage battery provides is shown here. 100% corresponds to the peak performance of the high-voltage battery.
- Area to the left of 0

  The vehicle's level of recuperation in overrun mode and when braking is shown here.

The LED ring in power display ① shows the power output available.

When the needle of power display ① is in the "OFF" position, the vehicle cannot be driven for the following reasons:

- The ignition is switched off.
- The gear lever has not been moved to position N or P to start the drive system.
- The charging cable is still connected to the vehicle socket.
- There is insufficient power available from the high-voltage battery.
- There is a malfunction in the vehicle's high-voltage electrical system.

When the drive system is started, power display needle ① is at position "0". The READY indicator appears in the instrument cluster. A tone sounds. The vehicle is ready for driving.

Charge level display

! Do not hang any objects on the charge level display.

Otherwise, the display could be torn out of its anchorage and be damaged.

Charge level display ② displays the charge level of the high-voltage battery as a percentage.

The high-voltage battery has reached the reserve level in the following cases:

- The Battery Reserve Level message appears in the display.
- When the red area of condition of charge display ② has been reached.

i Charge the high-voltage battery when the condition of charge falls below 20%.

Understanding the eco score display in the on-board computer

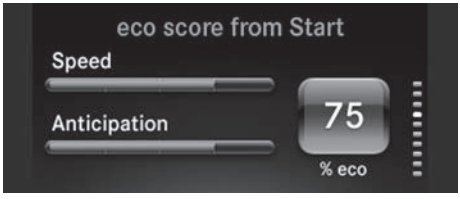
Useful information

The eco score display provides information on how to drive economically.

A higher percentage indicates a more economical driving style.

The percentage of the eco score display is only calculated after a short distance. If the ignition remains switched off for longer than four hours, the eco score display will be reset.

Color display



The percentage in the eco score display is calculated using the following categories:

- Speed: the value increases when driving at low speeds.
- Anticipation: the value increases when unnecessary acceleration and deceleration is avoided.

Using the eco score display in the smart Media-System

Calling up the eco score menu

▶ Select Vehicle > eco score.

Evaluating the current trip

▶ Select Current trip .
Evaluation information and values are calculated.

The following rating information and values appear:

- Bar graphs for accelerate, anticipatory and shift
- Bar graphs for Speed and Anticipation
- Distance covered
- Total eco score as a percentage

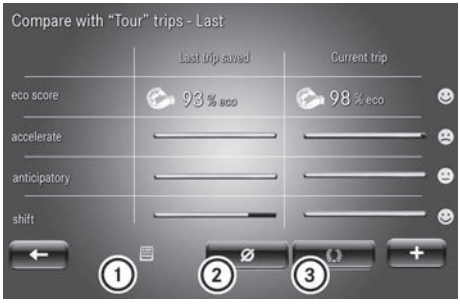
Saving the current trip

▶ Select Current trip > Save.

▶ Select the category under which you want to save the trip.
The values for the current trip will be added to the category selected and the current trip will be reset. In the instrument cluster, the trip computer values will be returned to “From reset”.

The values for the current trip will be added to the category selected and the current trip will be reset. In the instrument cluster, the values for the "From start" trip computer and eco score display will be reset.

Comparing the current trip with the saved trips from a category



① Last trip saved in this category
② Average value for the category
③ Best trip in the category

▶ Select Current trip > + > Compare.

▶ Select category.
A comparison of the values for the current trip with the values of the selected category appears.

▶ Select the comparison value ①, ② or ③.
The current trip is compared to the respective comparison value from the category.

Resetting the current trip data

▶ Select Current trip > Reset.

▶ Select Yes.
In the instrument cluster, the trip computer values will be returned to “From reset”.

In the instrument cluster, the values for the "From start" trip computer and eco score display will be reset.

Activating/deactivating eco score after a trip

▶ To activate: select Current trip > + > Show eco score after trip.

▶ To deactivate: select Current trip > + > Hide eco score after trip.

Displaying eco score for saved trips in a category

▶ Select Vehicle > eco score > My preferred trips.

▶ Select category.
eco score displays the comparison values.

eco score contains the following comparison values for each category:

- Summary
- Last value
- Average value
- Best value

For the category Last trip saved you can choose from various types of evaluations.

Types of evaluations:

- Summary
- Detailed report

Renaming a category

At least one trip must be stored in the respective category.

▶ Select Vehicle > eco score > My preferred trips > + > Rename this category.

Resetting the eco score of one category

At least one trip must be stored in the respective category.

▶ Select Vehicle > eco score > My preferred trips > + > Reset this category.

Braking correctly

Please note

WARNING

If you rest your foot on the brake pedal while driving, the braking system can overheat. This increases the stopping distance and can even cause the braking system to fail. There is a risk of an accident.

Never use the brake pedal as a footrest. Never depress the brake pedal and the accelerator pedal at the same time.

The vehicle slows down as soon as the accelerator pedal is released. This aids recuperation as the engine is used as a generator and charges the high-voltage battery.

Braking on steep downhill gradients

When driving on downhill gradients, observe the following rules:

- Do not move the selector lever to position N
- If recuperation is restricted, also brake at intervals.

Braking on wet road surfaces

There may be a delayed brake response when driving on wet roads, after driving through a car wash or after driving through deep water.

▶ Maintain a greater distance from the vehicle in front.

▶ Brake more firmly.

Braking on salt-treated roads

If you drive on salt-treated roads, a layer of salt may form on the brake discs and pads. This increases the vehicle's braking distance.

▶ In order to prevent any salt build-up, apply the brakes occasionally while paying attention to the traffic conditions.

▶ Brake carefully at the end of the journey and when starting the next journey.

▶ Maintain a greater distance to the vehicle in front.

Maintaining the brakes

! The brake fluid level may be too low, if:

- if the red brake warning lamp lights up in the instrument cluster and
- you hear a warning tone while the engine is running

Observe additional warning messages in the multifunction display.

The brake fluid level may be too low due to brake pad wear or leaking brake lines.

Have the brake system checked immediately. Consult a qualified specialist workshop to arrange this.

! A function or performance test should only be carried out on a 2-axle dynamometer. If you wish to operate the vehicle on such a dynamometer, please consult a qualified specialist workshop in advance. You could otherwise damage the drive train or the brake system.

! As the ESP® system operates automatically, the engine and the ignition must be switched off (the SmartKey must be in position **0** or **1** in the ignition lock) if:

- the parking brake is tested using a brake dynamometer (maximum 10 seconds).
- the vehicle is towed with the front axle raised.

Braking triggered automatically by ESP® may seriously damage the brake system.

All checks and maintenance work on the brake system must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Have brake pads/linings installed and brake fluid replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

If the brake system has only been subject to moderate loads, you should test the functionality of your brakes at regular intervals.

When having brake pads/linings installed, smart recommends that you only use those which are approved for smart vehicles or are of an equivalent quality standard. Brake pads/linings which have not been approved for smart vehicles or which are not of an equivalent quality could affect your vehicle's operating safety.

Driving on wet roads

Hydroplaning

Depending on driving style and tire tread depth, hydroplaning can occur on the road. Adapt your driving style as follows:

- ▶ Reduce the speed.
- ▶ Brake carefully.
- ▶ Avoid sudden steering movements
- ▶ Avoid tire ruts.

Fording

! Bear in mind that vehicles traveling in front or in the opposite direction create waves. This may cause the maximum permissible water depth to be exceeded.

Failure to observe these notes may result in damage to the engine, electrical systems and transmission.

Prevent water from entering the vehicle interior or the engine compartment. Observe the following when driving through standing water:

- ▶ The water level must not exceed the lower edge of the vehicle body in still water.
- ▶ Drive no faster than walking pace.

Winter driving

- ▶ Before the start of winter, have the vehicle checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
- ▶ Use winter tires and, if applicable, snow chains.
- ▶ Drive carefully and avoid sudden acceleration, turning and braking on slippery road surfaces.
- ▶ Do not use cruise control.
- ▶ If the vehicle skids, take corrective steering actions to counteract the movement.
- ▶ If the vehicle skids, shift the transmission to position N.
- ▶ Do not use the outside temperature display as a way to determine if conditions are icy.
- ▶ Observe the road surface.

Using cruise control

Please note

⚠ WARNING

If you call up the stored speed and it is different to the current speed, the vehicle will accelerate. If you are not aware of the stored speed, the vehicle may accelerate unexpectedly. There is a risk of an accident.

Pay attention to the road and traffic conditions before calling up the stored speed. If you do not know the stored speed, store the desired speed again.

Cruise control is used in order to drive at a constant speed for a prolonged period.

The driver is responsible for driving the vehicle in a safe manner, controlling the vehicle speed and braking in good time.

If there is a change of drivers, inform the new driver of the speed stored.

Cruise control requires:

- favorable weather and good visibility
- good road and traffic conditions

Cruise control does not brake the vehicle automatically.

- Reduce the vehicle speed by applying the brakes

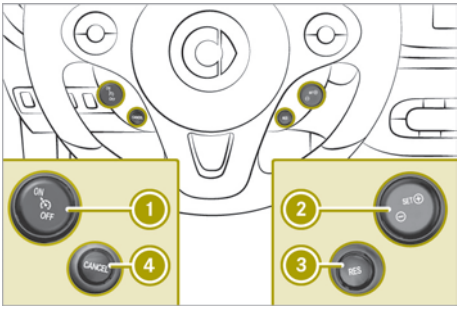
Speed regulation is canceled when the following occur:

- Braking (including the parking brake)
- ESP® intervention

On downhill gradients or when accelerating briefly, cruise control may interrupt speed regulation. Afterwards, the set speed is applied again.

Cruise control is ready for use at speeds above 25 mph (40 km/h).

Activating cruise control



▶ Press the upper section of button ①. The [symbol] symbol appears in the instrument cluster display.

Storing the current speed

▶ Press [SET +] button ②.

▶ Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.
[symbol] SET appears in the instrument cluster display.

Adjusting the stored speed

▶ Press [SET +] button ② or ⊖ until the desired speed is reached.

Interrupting cruise control

▶ Press [CANCEL] button ④.
The stored speed can be accessed again later.

The stored speed is deleted when the engine is switched off.

Calling up the stored speed

▶ Press [RES] button ③.

▶ Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.

Deactivating cruise control

▶ Press button ① to the OFF center position. The [symbol] symbol in the instrument cluster display goes out. The stored speed is deleted.

The stored speed is deleted when the engine is switched off.

Charging the high-voltage battery

Please note

⚠ DANGER

The vehicle's high-voltage electrical system is under high voltage. If you modify components in the vehicle's high-voltage electrical system or touch damaged components, you may be electrocuted. The components in the vehicle's high-voltage electrical system may be damaged in an accident, although the damage is not visible. There is a risk of fatal injury.

Following an accident, do not touch any high-voltage components and never modify the vehicle's high-voltage electrical system. Have the vehicle towed away after an accident and the vehicle's high-voltage electrical system checked by a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ WARNING

In the event of a vehicle fire, the internal pressure of the high-voltage battery could exceed a critical value. In this case, flammable gas escapes through a vent valve in the vehicle's underbody. The gas could ignite. There is a risk of injury.

In cases of unusual smells developing, smoke or burn marks, stop the charging process immediately.

Leave the danger area immediately. Secure the danger area at a suitable distance.

Contact a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ WARNING

If the housing of the high-voltage battery has been damaged, electrolyte and gases may leak out. These are poisonous and caustic. There is a risk of injury.

Avoid contact with skin, eyes or clothing. Immediately rinse electrolyte splashes off with water and seek medical attention straight away.

⚠ DANGER

The vehicle's high voltage electrical system is under high voltage. If you carry out work on high-voltage components, you may suffer an electric shock. There is a risk of fatal injury.

To avoid such risks, observe the following:

- Do not tamper with the high-voltage components or the orange cables of the high-voltage electrical system.
- Do not touch the high-voltage components or the orange cables of the high-voltage electrical system in a vehicle which has been involved in an accident.
- Do not touch damaged components or the damaged orange cables of the high-voltage electrical system.
- Do not remove the covers of the high-voltage electrical system components which are marked with a yellow warning sticker.
- Do not insert any objects which conduct electricity into the charging cable connector or the charging cable socket

⚠ DANGER

The vehicle's high voltage electrical system is under high voltage. If the charging process is not performed properly, it could cause a fire or an electric shock. There is a risk of fatal injury.

Do not perform the charging process in the following situations:

- at temperatures of over 122 ℉ and below -40 ℉
- in storms
- if the charging cable is damaged, rusted or corroded
- if there is moisture on the charging cable connector or charging cable socket, or your hands are wet
- when cleaning the vehicle

To avoid hazardous situations, always handle the charging cable correctly before and after using it:

- before using the charging cable for the first time, remove the adhesive tape which holds the cable together
- unwind the charging cable fully before every charging process
- there must be no foreign objects in the charging cable connector or on the charging cable socket
- keep the charging cable out of the reach of children and animals. Always store the charging cable in a safe place, e.g. in the charging cable bag

The high-voltage battery must not be charged with a damaged charging cable. Therefore, always make sure that:

- you do not damage the charging cable, e.g. by driving over it, pulling too hard or as a result of heavy impacts
- the charging cable is not twisted, as otherwise the charging cable may overheat and the cable covering may be damaged
- the charging cable is not placed in water, fluids or snow

The charging cable must always be used in the correct manner. In order to ensure the charging cable is handled correctly, observe the following:

- do not make any changes or modifications to the charging cable
- only use the charging cable to charge the high-voltage battery
- do not pull out the charging cable connector or the charging cable socket during the charging process

For safety reasons, only use the charging cable which is supplied with the vehicle or has been approved by smart for this vehicle.

Useful information

Method of operation

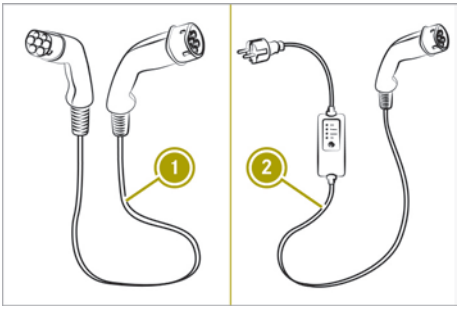
The vehicle is equipped with a high-voltage battery for driving. The high-voltage battery stores the energy needed to operate the electric motor and releases it again.

The electric motor uses energy stored in the high-voltage battery for pulling away and accelerating.

In overrun mode, kinetic energy is converted into electrical energy by recuperation and stored in the high-voltage battery.

In addition to recuperation, the high-voltage battery can be charged as follows:

- with the suitable charging cable at a mains socket while the vehicle is stationary
- with the suitable charging cable at a wallbox while the vehicle is stationary
- with the suitable charging cable at a charging station while the vehicle is stationary



① Charging cable for charging at a charging station or wallbox

② Charging cable for charging at a mains socket

Charging cables may differ from the versions shown depending on the country.

The different versions of charging cables are distinguished by their charging cable connectors. Charging cables which are charged at a mains socket also have controls.

The options listed for charging a high-voltage battery are not available in all countries.

The high-voltage battery can be charged at a charging station or wallbox in a nominal voltage range from 100 V to 400 V.

If possible only charge the high-voltage battery when the charge is below 80%. Charge the high-voltage battery at the latest when the charge falls below 20%.

Discharged high-voltage battery

The high-voltage electrical system switches off if the high-voltage battery is completely discharged. This protects the high-voltage battery from exhaustive discharge.

Switching the ignition on and then off can reactivate the high-voltage electrical system temporarily. This allows the vehicle to be parked safely.

Do not leave the vehicle with a discharged or almost fully discharged high-voltage battery for longer than 14 days. You can check the condition of charge in the charge level display (▷ page 62).

Extreme outside temperatures

The efficiency of the high-voltage battery is temperature-dependent and is significantly reduced at low or very high temperatures. In addition, the electrolytes used may freeze at very low temperatures.

The LED ring in the power output display shows the power output available (▷ page 62).

Energy consumption and range

The available energy in the high-voltage battery is fundamentally reduced by the following factors:

- low outside temperatures
- operating the air-conditioning system or heating
- use of electrical consumers

Low outside temperature and prolonged periods of inactivity without charging can have the following effects:

- the high-voltage battery output is significantly reduced
- charging periods may be longer
- range can be significantly reduced

In extreme cases, it may not be possible to start the vehicle as a result. You should therefore always ensure that the high-voltage battery is fully charged or that the charging cable is connected when parking the vehicle for an extended period of time at low outside temperatures.

As the gets older, the capacity of the high-voltage battery will diminish in the course of its lifetime. This reduces the maximum range and the maximum acceleration.

Battery care

Observe the following notes on battery care:

- Avoid storing and transporting the vehicle at high temperatures and over an extended period of time (e.g. transporting it in a container).
- Connect the vehicle to a power supply when parking it for an extended period of time.
- Temperatures below -13 ℉ (-25 ℃) for more than seven days can cause irreversible damage to the vehicle due to frost damage.

Conditions of use

Observe the information on exceptions and limitations in the warranty documentation and in the Maintenance Booklet.

Voltage surge protection device

! Overvoltages in the mains supply can damage the vehicle. The vehicle is therefore equipped with a device which protects it from overvoltage in the mains supply. This device may be triggered during severe thunderstorms, for example, and may lead to the building's circuit breaker being tripped and an interruption in the power supply. These functions protect the vehicle. After the building's circuit breaker is switched on again, the charging process resumes automatically. Following an interruption in the power supply without the building's circuit breaker being tripped, it may take up to ten minutes for charging to resume automatically.

After the device has triggered, switch the building's fuse unit on again. Otherwise, the charging process will not resume.

Heat generated by the charging cable and charging cable connector

Charging cables and charging cable connectors may heat up during the charging process at a mains socket.

In the following cases, the rise in temperature is within the permitted limits:

- infrastructure of the mains power supply and the charging cable are intact
- instructions for handling the charging cable and controls on the charging cable are followed

If an increase in temperature to above the permitted limits does take place, check the infrastructure of the mains power supply.

Disposing of a charging cable

Do not dispose of a charging cable with household rubbish, give it to a suitable recycling service. Abide by the potential legal requirements for recycling.

Understanding the vehicle socket

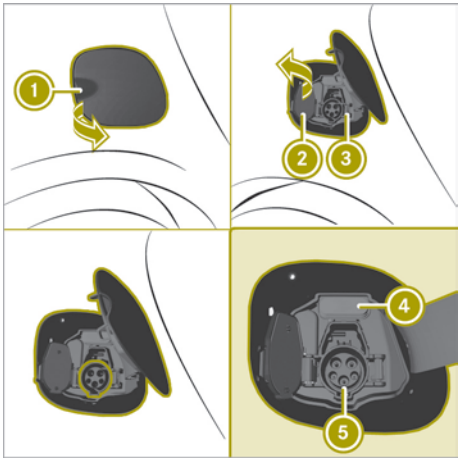
Overview vehicle socket

DANGER

Connecting the charging cable to the mains supply via incorrectly installed mains sockets or by means of adapters, extension cables or similar could cause a fire or an electric shock. There is a risk of fatal injury.

To avoid hazardous situations, observe the following:

- Only connect the charging cable to mains sockets:
  - which have been properly installed and
  - which have been inspected by a qualified electrician
- For safety reasons, only use the charging cables supplied with the vehicle, or charging cables which have been approved for use with this vehicle.
- Never use a damaged charging cable.
- Do **not** use:
  - extension cables
  - extension reels
  - multiple sockets
- Never use socket adapters to connect the charging cable to the mains socket. The only exception being if the adapter has been tested and approved by the manufacturer for charging the high-voltage battery of an electric vehicle.
- Observe the safety notes in the operating instructions for the socket adapter.



① Charge socket flap
② Socket cap
③ Catch
④ Indicator lamp
⑤ Vehicle socket

Indicator lamp on the vehicle socket

The indicator lamp on the vehicle socket has the following meaning:

Indicator lamp	
Flashes green slowly	High-voltage battery is being charged.
Lights up green	High-voltage battery is fully charged.
Flashes orange slowly	Vehicle waiting for charging to start.
Flashes orange	Vehicle is paused from charging.
Flashes red quickly	A malfunction occurred during charging.

Understanding the charging cable for mains sockets

Useful information

Only use the charging cable to charge the high-voltage battery. Do not use the

charging cable for other purposes. It may otherwise be damaged.

Depending on the vehicle version, the vehicle is equipped with different charging cable versions. Charging cable versions differ in their controls.

If you use the mains socket to charge the high-voltage battery, the charging time is longer and the electricity consumption is higher. If possible, charge the high-voltage battery at a wallbox or a charging station.

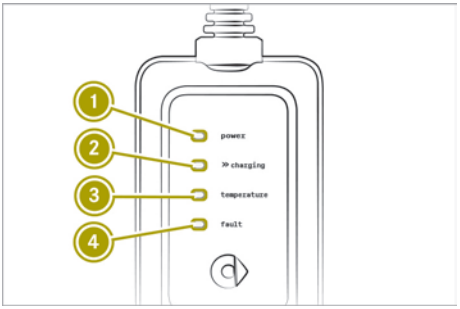
The charging cable for connection to a mains socket is included in the scope of delivery. Only use the charging cable which is supplied with the vehicle and which has been approved by smart for this vehicle.

Do not leave the control panel on the charging cable hanging loose from a mains socket. Otherwise, this could lead to a bad contact with the mains socket and to malfunctions when charging the vehicle.

Do not lift up or transport the control panel by the charging cable connector or the mains plug.

Only for charging cable version 1: before charging at a mains socket, check the maximum permissible charge current for the corresponding mains socket or building. The maximum value of the charge current is set to the country-specific setting for the supplied charging cable. When charging abroad, the maximum value may exceed that of the country you are in. Observe the regulations specific to the country you are in if charging abroad. Consult a qualified specialist workshop if you have questions about charge current settings or a malfunction.

Controls of charging cable version one



① Indicator lamp, mains voltage
② Indicator lamp, charging process
③ Indicator lamp temperature monitor
④ Electrical fuse and control system indicator lamp

The indicator lamps on the charging cable have the following meaning:

Indicator lamp ①	
Lights up white	Mains voltage is connected. The high-voltage battery can be charged.

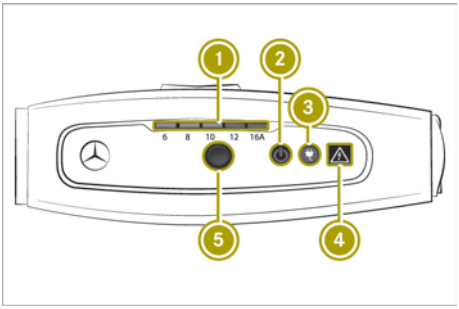
Indicator lamp ②	
Flashes green	High-voltage battery is being charged.

Indicator lamp ③	
Lights up red	With flashing green indicator lamp ②: the charge output is reduced due to overtemperature. Without flashing green indicator lamp ②: charging was terminated due to overtemperature on the charging cable.
Flashes red	Charging was terminated due to overtemperature on the mains socket.

Indicator lamp ④	
Flashes red quickly	An internal malfunction has occurred. The high-voltage battery cannot be charged. The infrastructure has a malfunction. The high-voltage battery cannot be charged.

If the control element detects a residual current or a malfunction, the charging process is interrupted. The charging process will be resumed automatically when the malfunction has been rectified.

Controls of charging cable version two



① Indicator lamp, charge current setting
② Indicator lamp, mains voltage
③ Indicator lamp, charging process
④ Electrical fuse and control system indicator lamp
⑤ Button for setting the charge current

The indicator lamps on the charging cable have the following meaning:

Indicator lamp ①	
Lights up green	Value is set as the desired charging current.
Flashes orange	Depending on the mains socket, the value cannot be set as the desired charging current.

Indicator lamp ②	
Lights up green	Mains voltage is connected. The high-voltage battery can be charged.

Indicator lamp ③	
Lights up green	High-voltage battery is being charged.
Flashes orange	Connection to the vehicle is established.

Indicator lamp ④	
Lights up red	The current at the control panel is not correct. The high-voltage battery cannot be charged.

For transportation, wrap the charging cable around the control panel or secure it to the control panel housing.

Setting the charging current (only charging cable version 2)

⚠ **WARNING**

If the charge current draw via a mains socket is too high during the charging process, the external electrical system may overheat. There is a risk of fire.

Before beginning the charging process, check the maximum permissible charge current locally. Consult a qualified expert to do so where necessary.

If necessary, adjust your vehicle's settings.

! An excessive charge current can blow a fuse or lead to overheating of the external power supply. Check whether the external power supply is compatible with the set charge current. If necessary, lower the set charge current or use another power socket.

You can only limit the charging current for charging the high-voltage battery with

charging cable version 2. This may protect the mains supply from overloads.

The maximum setting value and the adjustment values may vary from country to country.

The preset default value is the minimum setting. This is the minimum charge current available from the mains supply.

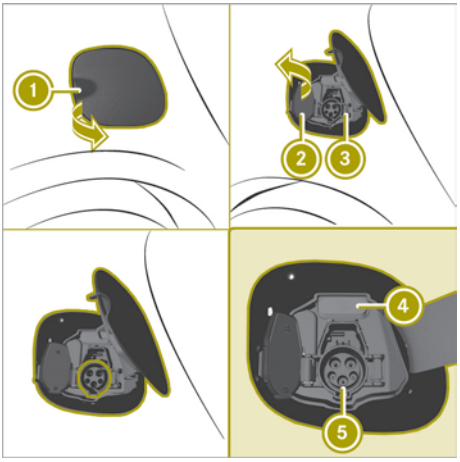
If the charging cable remains in the mains socket after charging, the value set will be adopted the next time you start charging. If the charging cable is disconnected from the mains socket, the value will be reset to the minimum setting the next time you start charging.

- ▶ Check the maximum permissible charge current for the particular mains socket.
- ▶ Plug the cable connector into the mains socket.
  You have one minute to set the charge current.
- ▶ Press button ⑤ repeatedly until the indicator lamp in the desired setting lights up green.
  The desired value is set.

ⓘ After one minute, the charge current can only be set by restarting. To do so, remove the charging cable from the mains supply and reinsert it into the mains socket.

Charging the battery using a mains socket

Connecting a charging cable



① Charge socket flap
② Socket cap
③ Catch
④ Indicator lamp
⑤ Vehicle socket

- ▶ Fully unwind the charging cable before charging.
- ▶ Engage transmission position P.
- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position 0 in the ignition lock and remove it.
- ▶ Open charge socket flap ① (▷ page 70).
- ▶ Release lock ③ on socket cap ②.
  Socket cap ② opens.
- ▶ Insert the mains plug into the mains socket as far as it will go.
- ▶ **Only for charging cable version 2**: set the desired charge current.
- ▶ Insert the charging cable connector into vehicle socket ⑤ as far as it will go.
  The high-voltage battery is charged and indicator lamp ④ on the vehicle socket slowly flashes green.

ⓘ The high-voltage battery is fully charged when indicator lamp ④ on the vehicle socket lights up green permanently.

The vehicle must not be moved during charging. The gear lever cannot be shifted from position P.

The engine cooling system and battery cooling system may audibly switch on during charging depending on the temperature.

Only for charging cable version 2: if charging the vehicle's high-voltage battery is taking longer than usual, check the maximum charge current settings.

Removing the charging cable

Always disconnect the charging cable from the vehicle socket first. Disconnecting the charging cable from the stationary socket first could damage the charging cable connector.

The charging cable can be removed when the high-voltage battery is completely charged or charging has to be interrupted.

- ▶ Disconnect the charging cable from vehicle socket ⑤.
- ▶ Close socket cap ②.
- ▶ Close charge socket flap ①.
- ▶ Disconnect the charging cable from the mains socket.
- ▶ Stow the charging cable safely in the charging cable bag (▷ page 75).

Charging the battery at a charging station or wall box

Charging stations without communications functionality

Charging stations without communications functionality must be activated before charging, e.g. by using an RFID card. To do this, please observe the notes of the operator of the charging station.

Charging stations with communication capabilities (Plug&Charge)

The "Plug&Charge" function is not available in all countries.

A suitable electricity contract is required in order to use "Plug&Charge". To arrange this, contact the charging station operator.

If the vehicle is connected to a charging station with communication capabilities, information and technical parameters are exchanged so that the charging process can be started without additional activation. This function is called "Plug&Charge".

Due to the data transfer, it may take up to 30 seconds after the charging cable is connected before charging begins.

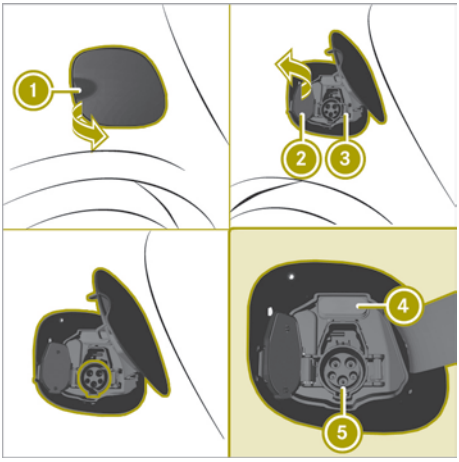
Connecting a charging cable

⚠ DANGER

Connecting the charging cable to the wallbox via an incorrectly installed wallbox or by means of adapters, extension cables or similar could cause a fire or an electric shock. There is a risk of fatal injury.

To avoid such risks, observe the following:

- Only connect the charging cable to a wallbox:
  - which has been properly installed and
  - has been inspected by a qualified electrician
- For safety reasons, only use charging cables which have been tested and approved for charging the high-voltage battery of an electric vehicle.
- Never use damaged charging cables.
- Do not connect the charging cable to an amplifier.
- Do not extend the charging cable.
- Never use an adapter.
- Observe the safety notes in the operating instructions for the wallbox.



① Charge socket flap
② Socket cap
③ Catch
④ Indicator lamp
⑤ Vehicle socket

▶ **Wallbox without a pre-installed cable or charging station:** before using the charging cable for the first time, remove the adhesive tape, which holds the cable together.
▶ Fully unwind the charging cable before charging.
▶ Engage transmission position P.
▶ Turn the SmartKey to position 0 in the ignition lock and remove it.
▶ Open charge socket flap ① (▷ page 70).
▶ Release locking mechanism ③ on socket cap ②.
Socket cap ② opens.
▶ Insert the charging cable connector into vehicle socket ⑤ as far as it will go.
The high-voltage battery is charged and indicator lamp ④ on the vehicle socket slowly flashes green.

The high-voltage battery is fully charged when indicator lamp ④ on the vehicle socket lights up green.

The vehicle must not be moved during charging. The gear lever cannot be shifted from position P.

The engine cooling system and battery cooling system may audibly switch on during charging depending on the temperature.

Removing the charging cable

The charging cable may be removed when the charging process has completed or has been canceled.

▶ Press the button on the SmartKey. Indicator lamp ④ above vehicle socket ⑤ goes out.
▶ Disconnect the charging cable from vehicle socket ⑤.
▶ Close socket cap ②.
▶ Close charge socket flap ①.

Storing the charging cable

The charging cable must be stowed in the charging cable bag only to prevent it from being thrown around inside the vehicle.

▶ Stow the charging cable in the charging cable bag.

The charging cable bag is located in the trunk (▷ page 135).

Switching on the lighting

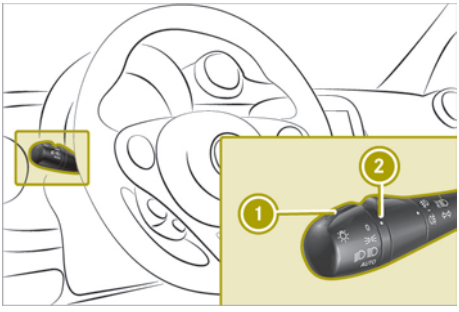
Useful information

The driver must ensure that the light settings match the current weather, light and traffic conditions.

For reasons of safety, smart recommends that you drive with the daytime driving lights or low beam headlamps switched on even during the daytime.

A warning tone sounds if the lights are still on when you leave the vehicle.

In some countries, operation of the headlamps varies due to legal requirements and self-imposed obligations.



① Combination switch control
② Marking

Activating automatic headlamp mode

WARNING

When the light switch is set to AUTO, the low-beam headlamps may not be switched on automatically if there is fog, snow or other causes of poor visibility due to the weather conditions such as spray. There is a risk of an accident.

In such situations, turn the light switch to .

While the engine is running, the light setting is selected automatically according to the brightness of the ambient light. AUTO controls the daytime running lights, parking lamps and low beam headlamps. The automatic headlamp feature is only an aid. The driver is responsible for the vehicle's lighting at all times.

▶ Turn combination switch control ① to the AUTO position.

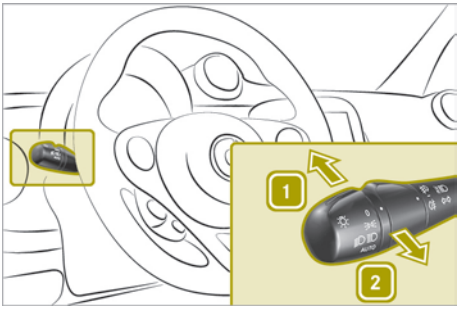
If one or more of the following eventualities occurs, the lights are switched off automatically:

- the engine is switched off
- the driver's door is opened
- the vehicle is locked
- the high-beam headlamps are not switched on when the vehicle is stationary

Switching on the low-beam headlamps

▶ Turn combination switch control ① to the position.
The indicator lamp lights up in the instrument cluster.

Switching the high-beam headlamps on or off



The engine must be running.

▶ Turn the combination switch control to the AUTO or position.
▶ To switch on: press the combination switch in the direction of arrow 1.
▶ To switch off: move the combination switch back to its original position.

The indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up when the high-beam headlamps are switched on.

Using the high-beam flasher

▶ Pull the combination switch in the direction of arrow 2.

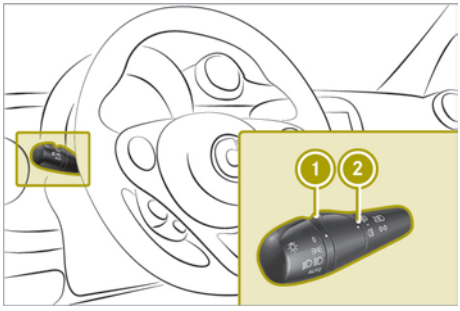
Switching the parking lamps on

▶ Turn combination switch control ① to the position.

Canada only: the parking lamps are only switched on when the engine is switched off. When the engine is running, the low beam headlamps are switched on.

Switching the fog lamps and rear fog lamp on and off

Only vehicles with front fog lamps are equipped with the "fog lamps" function.



① Combination switch middle ring
② Marking

The ignition and either the parking lamps or low beam headlamps must be switched on in order to switch the fog lamps on.

The engine must be started and either the parking lamps or low beam headlamps switched on in order to switch the rear fog lamp on.

▶ To activate or deactivate manually, turn combination switch middle ring ① to the desired marking:
- fog lamps
- rear fog lamp

After releasing, the combination switch middle ring returns automatically to the neutral position.

The fog lamps and rear fog lamp also go out automatically in the following situations:

- the lights are switched off
- the engine is switched off and the control is in the AUTO position

Using the cornering light function

Only vehicles with the LED & Sensor package are equipped with the cornering light function.

The cornering light function uses the front fog lamp to improve the illumination of the road in the direction in which you are turning, enabling better visibility in tight bends, for example.

The following conditions must be fulfilled for the cornering light function to switch on automatically:

- the low-beam headlamps are switched on
- the vehicle is moving at less than 25 mph (40 km/h)
- the turn signal is switched on or the steering wheel is turned

Using the interior lighting

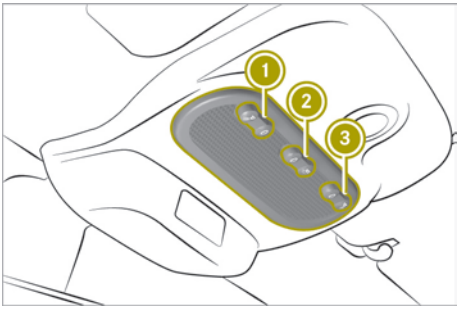
Switching the interior lighting on and off

The interior lights go on when you unlock the doors.

The interior lights switch off in the following situations:

- a door is opened and 15 minutes have passed
- all doors are closed, the vehicle has been locked and 15 seconds have passed
- all doors are closed, the vehicle has not been locked and 4 minutes have passed.
- the engine has been started

The interior lighting can be activated when a door is open. After closing the doors, the interior lighting goes out.



▶ Press switch ① to switch the left-hand reading lamp on and off.

▶ Move switch ② to the desired position:
- interior lighting switched on
- interior lighting controlled automatically
- interior lighting switched off

▶ Press switch ③ to switch the right-hand reading lamp on and off.

Adjusting the ambient lighting (color display)

On-board computer with color display: the ambient lighting is set in the on-board computer (▷ page 97).

Using the windshield wiper

Switching on the windshield wiper

Please note

! Do not operate the windshield wipers when the windshield is dry, as this could damage the wiper blades. Moreover, dust that has collected on the windshield can scratch the glass if wiping takes place when the windshield is dry.

If it is necessary to switch on the windshield wipers in dry weather conditions, always use washer fluid when operating the windshield wipers.

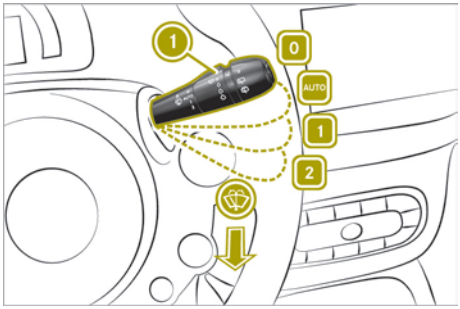
! Vehicles with a rain sensor: if the windshield becomes dirty in dry weather conditions, the windshield wipers may be activated inadvertently. This could then damage the windshield wiper blades or scratch the windshield.

For this reason, you should always switch off the windshield wipers in dry weather.

! Make sure that the front windshield wipers are free of ice. The wiper motor could otherwise overheat.

Wiper blades are subject to wear and tear. smart recommends replacing the wiper blades twice a year. Worn or damaged wiper blades cause smearing on the windshield. On vehicles with a rain sensor, malfunctions are then possible.

Switching continuous wipe on and off



① Control for wipe frequency
0 Continuous wipe, off
Automatic wipe
1 Continuous wipe, slow
2 Continuous wipe, fast
Wiping with washer fluid

The ignition must be switched on in order to operate the windshield wiper.

▶ Press the combination switch down or up to the desired position.

Automatic wipe (vehicles with rain sensor)

The rain sensor is only an aid. The driver is responsible for ensuring good visibility at all times.

▶ Press the combination switch to the position. In automatic wipe mode, the appropriate wiping frequency is set according to the intensity of the rain.

▶ Use control ① to set the wipe frequency.

Switching on intermittent wiping

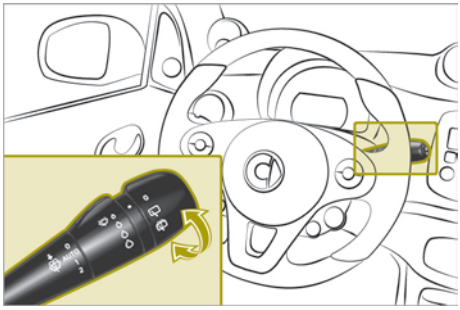
▶ Press the combination switch to the position.

▶ Use control ① to set the wipe frequency.

Wiping with washer fluid

▶ Pull the combination switch in the direction of arrow .

Switching the rear window wiper on and off (smart fortwo coupe)



To operate the rear window wiper, the ignition must be switched on.

▶ Turn the outer control on the combination switch to the desired position:
- 0 Rear window wiper off
- Rear window wiper on
- Wipes with washer fluid

Switching the rear window wiper on and off when in reverse gear (smart fortwo coupe)

You can switch the "Automatic rear window wiper when backing up" setting on or off in the smart Media-System. The rear window wiper operates automatically for a short while when the ignition and the windshield wiper are switched on and reverse gear is engaged.

▶ In the smart Media-System, select Vehicle > Settings > Auto rear wipe with reverse gear.
The selected setting is highlighted.

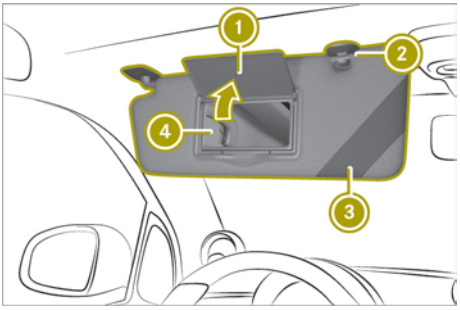
▶ Confirm the setting with Done.

Folding the sun visor to the side

WARNING

If the mirror cover of the vanity mirror is folded up when the vehicle is in motion, you could be blinded by incident light. There is a risk of an accident.

Always keep the mirror cover folded down while driving.



① Mirror cover
② Bracket
③ Retaining strap
④ Vanity mirror

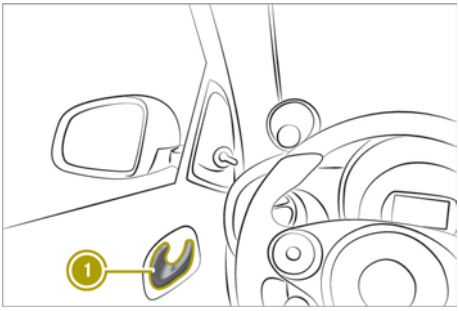
▶ Fold the sun visor down.

▶ Pull the sun visor out of retainer ②.

▶ Fold the sun visor to one side

Locking and unlocking the doors from the inside

Using the door handle to unlock the door



▶ Pull door handle ①.

If the vehicle has previously been locked with the SmartKey, opening a door from the inside will trigger the anti-theft alarm system. To disable the alarm, switch on the ignition.

Centrally locking and unlocking the vehicle from the inside

⚠ **WARNING**

If children are left unsupervised in the vehicle, they could:

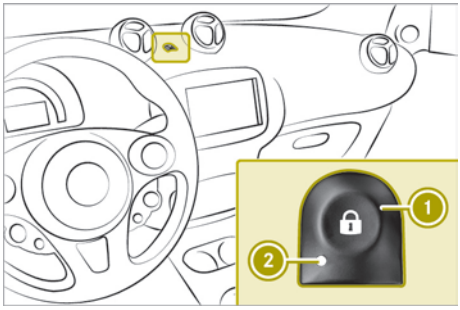
- open the doors, thus endangering other people or road users.
- get out and disrupt traffic.
- operate the vehicle's equipment.

Additionally, children could set the vehicle in motion if, for example, they:

- release the parking brake.
- shifting the automatic transmission out of park position **P**
- Start the engine.

There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children or animals unattended in the vehicle. Always keep the SmartKey out of reach of children.



▶ To lock: press button ①.

When the doors are locked, indicator lamp ② lights up.

▶ To unlock: press button ①.

Activating and deactivating the automatic locking feature

The activated automatic locking feature locks the vehicle automatically when the ignition is switched on and the vehicle is moving.

▶ When the engine is running, press and hold button ① for 5 seconds until a tone sounds.

Repeat the procedure to deactivate the automatic locking feature.
When the automatic locking function is activated, the locking mechanism engages audibly when you pull away. When the automatic locking function is deactivated, no sound occurs.

Understanding the reversing feature

Vehicles with automatic operation: the side windows are equipped with an automatic reversing feature. If a solid object blocks or restricts a side window from closing during automatic operation, the side window opens again automatically. During the manual closing process, the side window only opens again automatically after the corresponding switch is released. The automatic reversing feature is only an aid. The driver is responsible for operating the side windows safely.

WARNING

The reversing feature does not react:

- to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. small fingers
- while adjusting

This means that the reversing feature cannot prevent someone being trapped in these situations. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure that no body parts are in close proximity during the closing procedure. If someone becomes trapped, press the button to open the side window again.

Opening and closing the windows

Please note

WARNING

While closing the side windows, body parts in the closing area could become trapped. There is a risk of injury.

When closing make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area. If somebody becomes trapped, release the switch or press the switch to open the side window again.

WARNING

If children operate the side windows they could become trapped, particularly if they are left unsupervised. There is a risk of injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle.

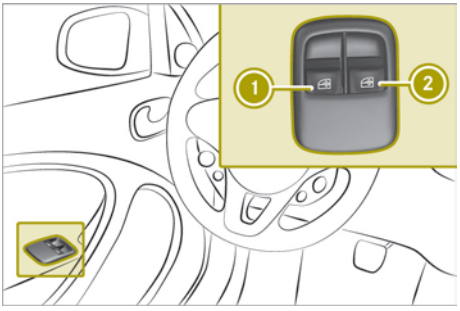
WARNING

If you close a side window again immediately after it has been blocked or reset, the side window closes with increased or maximum force. The reversing feature is then not active. Parts of the body could be trapped in the closing area in the process. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area. To stop the closing process, release the switch or push the switch again to reopen the side window.

Vehicles with automatic operation: the switches for both side windows are located on the driver's door. There is also a switch for the front-passenger window on the front-passenger door. The switch on the driver's door takes precedence.

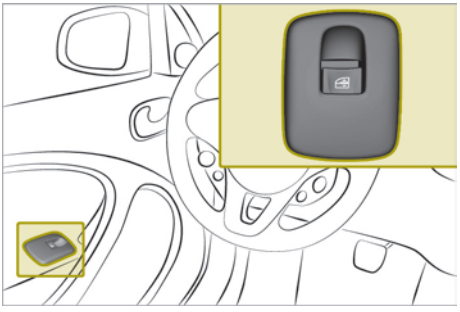
Opening and closing the windows



Vehicles with automatic operation

① Left side window

② Right side window



Vehicles without automatic operation

▶ To open: press the switch.

▶ To close: pull the switch.

Opening and closing windows fully in automatic mode

Vehicles with automatic operation:

- ▶ To open the windows fully, press the switch beyond the point of resistance and release it.
- ▶ To close the windows fully, pull the switch beyond the point of resistance and release it.
- ▶ To stop automatic operation, press the switch again.

Using the soft top (smart fortwo cabrio)

Please note

⚠ WARNING

During opening and closing of the folding top or rear soft top, body parts may become trapped for example, by the roof mechanical system. There is a risk of injury.

Ensure that no parts of the body are in the immediate vicinity of moving parts during the closing or opening process. Release the switch immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

! When transporting long objects in the vehicle interior when the folding top is closed, make sure that the objects do not push against the folding top.

When transporting objects that protrude out of the rear of the vehicle, make sure that the objects do not rest on the rear soft top latch (bracket). Make sure that no sharp edged parts come into contact with the soft top or the rear window during loading.

Do not place flatly distributed loads with a weight of more than 75 kg on the folded down rear soft top.

Make sure that the high-mounted brake lamp is not covered.

! Do not obstruct the latch openings of the soft top system. Stow the side bars only in the designated stowage well of the tailgate.

! Make sure that objects are not stacked too high in the cargo compartment. They may be damaged when the rear soft top is opened or closed.

The procedure for removing, installing and stowing the side bars is described below. The QR code is a link to a video clip that demonstrates the procedure.

Opening and closing the soft top

To open or close the soft top, the ignition must be switched on.

- ▶ To open: press the switch to position ② until the soft top is in the desired position.

  Press switch ② again to fully open the soft top.
- ▶ To close: press the switch to position ① until the soft top is in the desired position.

It is possible to open or close the soft top while driving up to the maximum design speed. In poor weather and at high speeds, it is possible that electric locking when closing is not reliable. If this is the case you must reduce the speed and, if necessary, press the switch again to close the soft top.

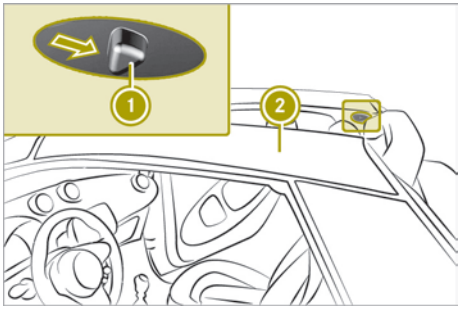
Opening the soft top (using the SmartKey)

▶ Press and hold the button on the SmartKey.

Removing the side bars

▶ Open the soft top

▶ Open the doors and tailgate.



▶ To release: slide lever ① back. The side bar is unlocked.

▶ Push lever ① back again and remove side bars ②.

Stowing the side bars

⚠ WARNING

If you transport the side bars without securing them, they may be thrown around in the event of an accident, braking or sudden changes in direction. There is a risk of injury.

Always stow the side bars in the designated stowage well and close the stowage well lid.

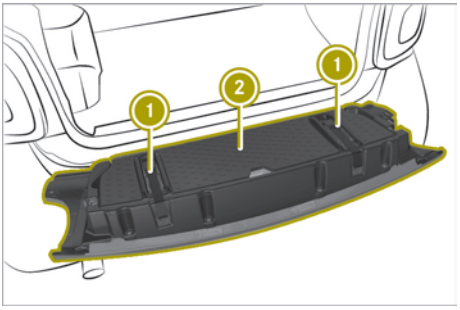
! When the soft top is folded down, theft of the side bars is possible. Therefore, remove the side bars and stow them in the cargo compartment or close the soft top.

! If you load the stowage space it could be damaged.

Never stow heavy objects on the stowage space or sit on it.

Please note:

- only use the stowage space to store the side bars
- always place both side bars in the stowage space

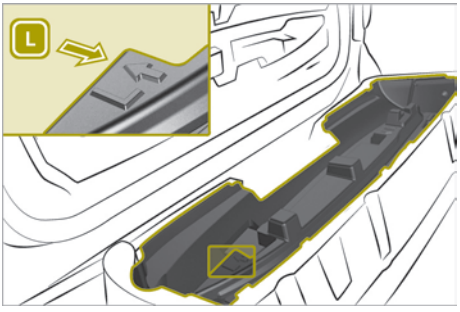


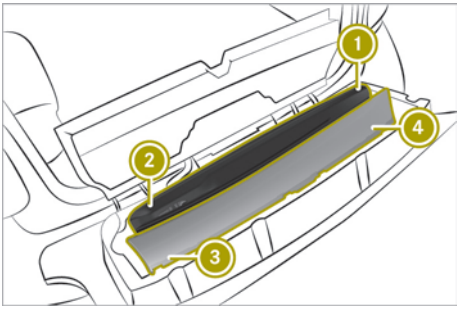
Observe the notice on the stowage well.

▶ Release fastening straps ① on the stowage space and guide the locking mechanism with your hand until the fastening straps are released.

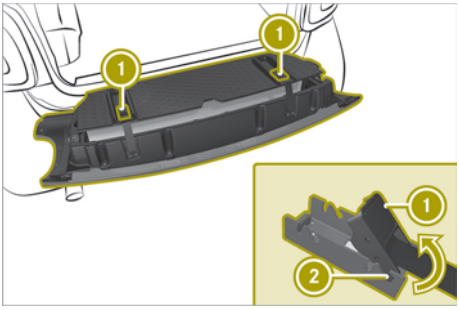
▶ Open cover ②.

▶ Store the side bars as shown (observe markings L and R on the side bars and the stowage compartment for the left and right side bars):





① Side bar, front left
② Side bar, rear left
③ Side bar, front right
④ Side bar, rear right



- ▶ Close the cover.
  The cover must audibly engage.
- ▶ Secure both fastening straps with tensioner ① on rear detent ②.
  The red surfaces at the side must no longer be visible. An audible click can be heard upon engaging.
- ▶ Close the tailgate.
- ▶ If the tailgate does not close properly, check if the side bars have been stored as specified.

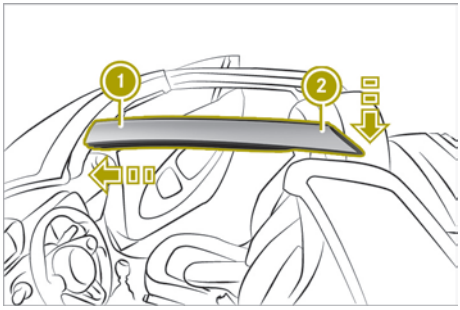
Mounting the side bars

⚠ WARNING

If the side bars are incorrectly mounted they may become loose during the journey and endanger other road users. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

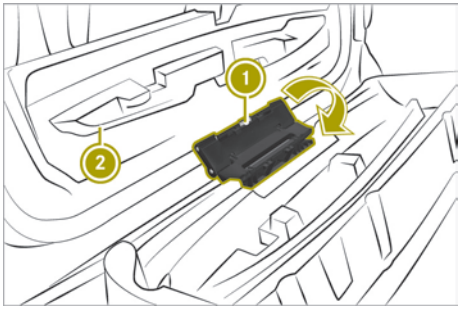
Mount the side bars as described.

- ▶ Open the doors and tailgate.
- ▶ Release the fastening straps on the stowage space and guide the locking mechanism with your hand until the fastening straps are released.
- ▶ Open the cover.
- ▶ Remove the side bars.

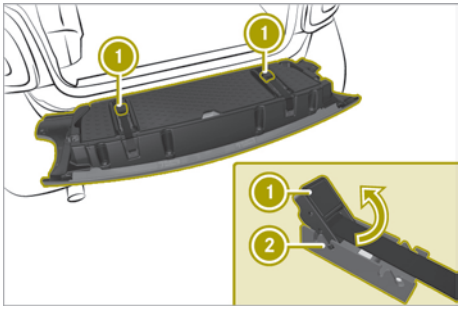


- ▶ Insert the side bar from the stowage compartment marked L on the left side at front end ①.
- ▶ Press down rear end of side bar ② until it engages twice.
- ▶ Install the side bar from the stowage compartment marked R on the right-hand side.

Closing the stowage well without the side bars



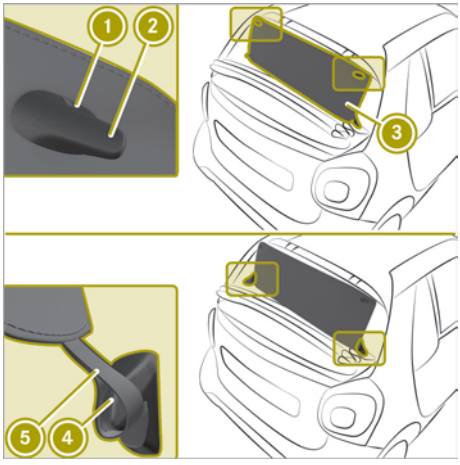
- ▶ Move folding mechanism ① in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Close cover ②.



▶ Secure both fastening straps with tensioner ① on front detent ②.
The red surfaces at the side must no longer be visible. An audible click can be heard upon engaging.
▶ Close the tailgate.

Installing and removing the wind screen (smart fortwo cabrio)

Installing the wind screen



▶ Open the soft top completely.
▶ Attach recesses ① of wind screen ③ on to hooks ② on the roll bar.
▶ Attach loops ⑤ on to hooks ④ in the side paneling.

Removing the wind screen

▶ Unhook loops ⑤ from hooks ④ in the side paneling.
▶ Unhook recesses ① from hooks ② on the roll bar.

Operating the climate control system

Useful information

The climate control system is only available when the ignition is switched on.

If the climate control system is deactivated, the air supply and circulation are switched off. The windows could fog up. You should therefore switch off the climate control system for brief periods only.

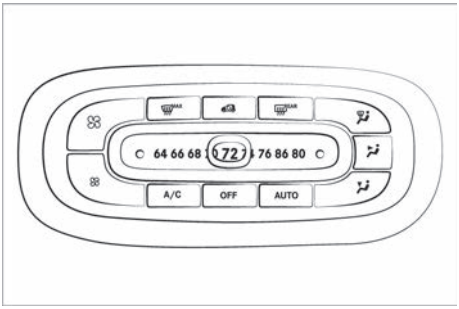
In air-recirculation mode, only the air inside the vehicle is recirculated and no fresh air is introduced. This is useful in a tunnel or when there are unpleasant odors outside the vehicle. In air-recirculation mode, the windows may fog up more quickly, particularly when the outside temperature is low. Therefore, switch on air-recirculation mode only briefly.

smart fortwo cabrio: when the soft top is open, the climate control system is always deactivated. When the temperature is set to maximum cooling, the climate control system remains activated.

The integrated filter in the climate control system keeps out most particles of dust as well as pollen. The filter reduces the amount of air supplied to the vehicle interior. For this reason, always observe the interval for replacing the filter.

Operating the automatic climate control

Switching the automatic climate control system on and off



The ignition must be switched on in order to operate the blower. The engine must be running in order to operate all the functions of the automatic climate control system.

▶ To switch on: press the AUTO button.
The indicator lamps below AUTO and A/C light up.

▶ To switch off: press the OFF button.
The indicator lamp below OFF lights up.

Setting the temperature

▶ Move the slider in small increments to the left or right.

In automatic mode, the set temperature is maintained at a constant level. The air distribution and blower speed are regulated automatically.

Switching the air distribution on and off

▶ Press one or more of the , , buttons.
- Defroster vents
- Center and side air vents
- Footwell vents

Increasing the blower speed

▶ Press the button.

Decreasing the blower speed

▶ Press the button.

Activating/deactivating air-recirculation mode

▶ Press the button.
The indicator lamp above lights up when air-recirculation mode is activated.

Switching "Cooling with air dehumidification" on or off

The "Cooling with air dehumidification" function cools and dehumidifies the air inside the vehicle during warm weather.

The engine must be running in order to use "Cooling with air dehumidification".

▶ To switch on: press the and A/C button.
The indicator lamp below A/C lights up when the function is activated.

In damp weather switch off the "Cooling with air dehumidification" function only briefly. Otherwise the windows will fog up faster.

Defrosting the windshield

▶ Press the MAX button.
The indicator lamp above MAX lights up when the windshield is being defrosted.

Use this setting only until the windshield is clear again.

Defrosting the rear window

When the rear window defroster is activated, the exterior mirrors are also heated.

▶ Press the REAR button.
The indicator lamp above REAR lights up when the rear window defroster is activated.

Use this setting only until the rear window is clear again.

Drying windows that are fogged up on the inside

- ▶ Press the A/C button.
- ▶ Press the AUTO button.
- ▶ If the windows are still fogged up, press the MAX button.

Use this setting only until the windows are clear again.

Drying windows that are fogged up on the outside

- ▶ Switch on the windshield wipers.
- ▶ Press the MAX button.

Use this setting only until the windows are clear again.

Setting the pre-entry climate control at departure time using the on-board computer

The "Pre-entry climate control at departure time" function heats or cools the vehicle interior before the scheduled departure time. The climate control runs until approx. 10 minutes after the set departure time.

The vehicle must be connected to the charger in order to activate pre-entry climate control. The battery charge and the charge output of the high-voltage battery must be sufficient.

If pre-entry climate control cannot be operated, a display message is shown in the on-board computer.

- ▶ Call up Pre-ent. Clim. Ctrl. & Charge in the on-board computer.
- ▶ Press OK.
- ▶ Select one of the following settings:
  - no Preselection
    The pre-entry climate control is deactivated.
  - Two stored departure times
- ▶ Departure time > select Activate to activate the stored departure time.
- ▶ Departure time > select Change to change the settings of a stored departure time.
- ▶ Set the value

If instant charging is selected, the high-voltage battery is charged regardless of the cost information. A part of the charging may not be conducted until one to two hours before the departure time, in order for temperature control of the high-voltage battery to be carried out for the intended departure time.

Setting the air vents

Please note

WARNING

Very hot or very cold air can flow from the air vents. This could result in burns or frostbite in the immediate vicinity of the air vents. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure that all vehicle occupants always maintain a sufficient distance to the air outlets. If necessary, redirect the airflow to another area of the vehicle interior.

WARNING

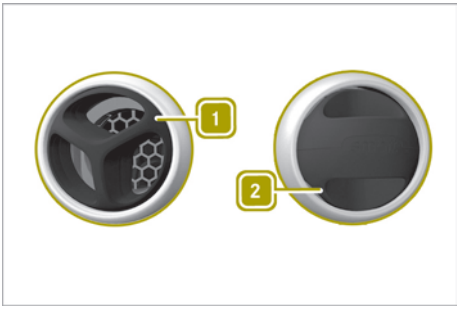
If you spray cleaning products or disinfectant into the ventilation system of the vehicle, this could ignite. There is a risk of fire.

Never spray these or any other substances into the ventilation system. Always have work on the ventilation system carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Keep the following rules in mind for optimal climate control:

- Keep the air slots between the service cover and windshield clear of blockages.
- Do not cover the vents or ventilation grilles in the vehicle interior.
- Open the air vents fully.

Opening and closing the air vents



- ▶ To open: turn vent 1 outwards.
- ▶ To close: turn vent 2 inwards.

Directing the air vents

- ▶ Turn the air vents upwards, downwards, to the left or to the right as desired.

Activating/deactivating the seat heating and steering wheel heating

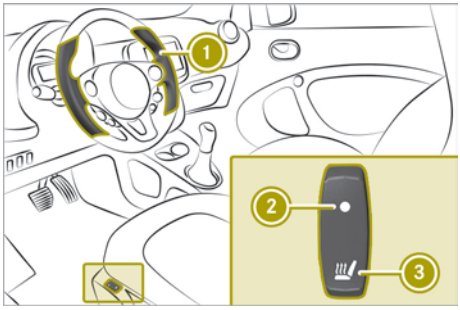
⚠ WARNING

Repeatedly switching on the seat heating can cause the seat cushion, the backrest pad and parts of the steering wheel to become very hot. The health of persons with limited temperature sensitivity or a limited ability to react to higher temperatures may be affected or they may even suffer burn-like injuries. There is a risk of injury.

Therefore, do not switch the seat heating on repeatedly.

! When the seat heating is switched on, the seat surface can be damaged as a result of objects being placed on the seats, for example, seat cushions, child seats and protective covers not approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Ensure that there are no objects on the seat surface when the seat heating is switched on.



The seat heating only works when the ignition is switched on. Vehicles with the Winter package are additionally equipped with the "Steering wheel heating"① function.

- ▶ Press button ③.
  Indicator lamp ② lights up when seat heating is activated.

  Vehicles with the Winter package: steering wheel heating ① is also switched on when the driver's seat heating is activated.

Using the accessories

Using the cigarette lighter

⚠ WARNING

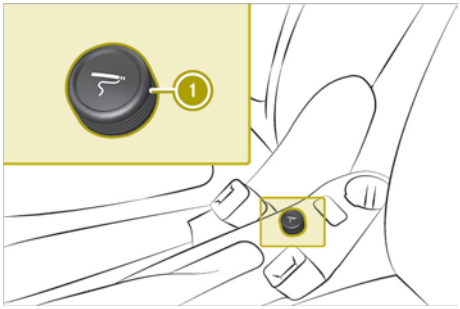
You can burn yourself if you touch the hot heating element or the socket of the cigarette lighter.

In addition, flammable materials can ignite if:

- the hot cigarette lighter falls
- a child holds the hot cigarette lighter to objects, for example

There is a risk of fire and injury.

Always hold the cigarette lighter by the knob. Always make sure that the cigarette lighter is out of reach of children. Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle.



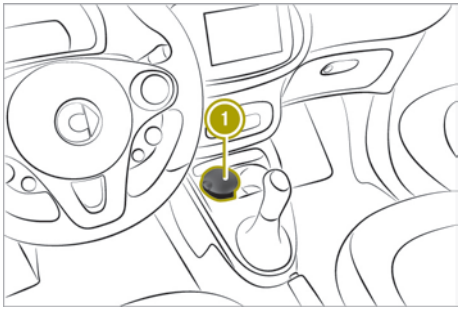
The cigarette lighter only works when the ignition is switched on.

▶ Press cigarette lighter ①.
When cigarette lighter ① is hot, it pops up automatically.

Using the ash tray

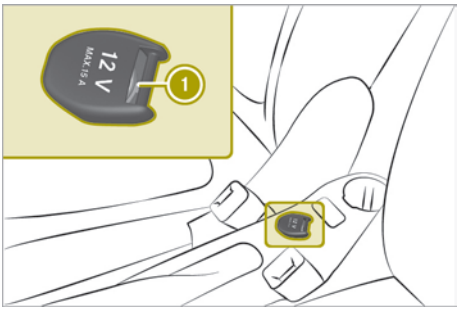
! The cup holder in the center console is not heat resistant. Before placing lit cigarettes in the ashtray, make sure that the ashtray is fully inserted in the cup holder. Make sure that lit cigarettes do not fall into the cup holder.

Otherwise, the cup holder could be damaged.



▶ To open: lift up cover ①.
▶ To close: push down cover ①.
▶ To remove: pull the ashtray up and out.
▶ To insert: insert the ashtray into the cup holder.

Using the 12 V socket



▶ Turn the SmartKey to position 1 in the ignition lock.
▶ Lift up the cover of socket ①.
▶ Connect device.

The socket can be used for accessories up to a maximum draw of 120 W (15 A).

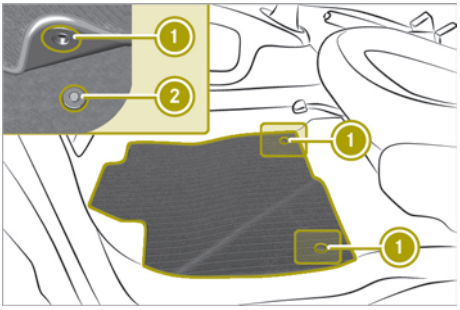
If you use the socket for very long periods when the engine is switched off, the 12 V battery may discharge.

Installing and removing the floormats

⚠ WARNING

Objects in the driver's footwell can restrict the pedal travel or obstruct a depressed pedal. The operating and road safety of the vehicle is jeopardized. There is a risk of an accident.

Make sure that all objects in the vehicle are stowed correctly, and that they cannot enter the driver's footwell. Install the floormats securely and as specified in order to ensure sufficient clearance for the pedals. Do not use loose floormats and do not place floormats on top of one another.



- ▶ Slide the driver's seat backward.
- ▶ To install: press securing knobs ① onto retainers ②.
- ▶ To remove: release securing knobs ① from retainers ②.

Parking

Please note

WARNING

The automatic transmission switches to neutral position **N** when you switch off the engine. The vehicle may roll away. There is a risk of an accident.

Before switching off the engine, always switch to parking position **P**. Prevent the parked vehicle from rolling away by applying the parking brake.

! Always secure the vehicle correctly against rolling away. Otherwise, the vehicle or its drivetrain could be damaged.

Parking the vehicle

- ▶ Apply the parking brake.
- ▶ Shift the transmission to position P.
- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position 0 in the ignition lock and remove it.
- ▶ On steep uphill or downhill gradients, turn the front wheels towards the curb.
- ▶ Lock the vehicle.

Using the rear view camera

Please note

The rear view camera is only an aid. It is not a replacement for your attention to your immediate surroundings. You are always responsible for safe maneuvering and parking. Make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects etc., in the maneuvering area while maneuvering or parking.

! If the rear of your vehicle is damaged, consult a qualified specialist workshop and have the rear view camera checked.

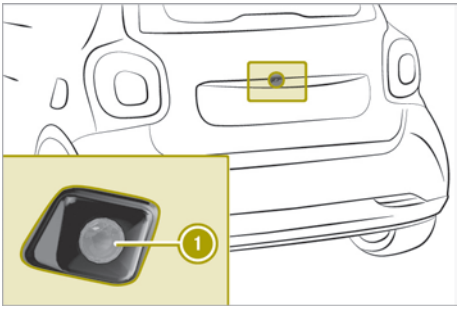
! Objects that are not at ground level appear further away than they actually are, for example:

- the bumper of the vehicle parked behind
- the drawbar of a trailer
- the ball coupling of a trailer tow hitch
- the tail-end of a truck
- slanted posts

Only use the image from the rear view camera as a guide. You may otherwise damage your vehicle and/or the object.

Understanding the rear view camera functions

The rear view camera is a visual parking and maneuvering aid. It shows the area behind the vehicle with guide lines in the rear-view mirror. The rear view camera is activated automatically when the vehicle is in transmission position R.



Rear view camera ① is located above the license plate in the tailgate.

The area behind the vehicle is displayed as a mirror image, as in the rear-view mirror.

The rear view camera might show a distorted view of obstacles or show them incorrectly or not at all if:

- the obstacle is very close to the rear bumper.
- the obstacle is underneath the rear bumper.
- the obstacle is close to the tailgate handle.
- the rear view camera is covered by additional accessories, e.g. a bicycle rack.

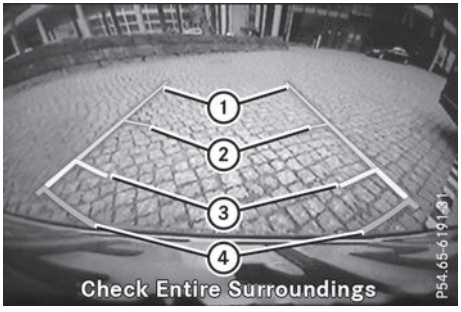
The function of the rear view camera might be limited:

- if the tailgate is open
- if there is heavy rain, snowfall or fog
- if the ambient light is too dark or too bright
- if there is fluorescent light shining, e.g. under fluorescent lamps or LED lighting

- if the outside temperature changes quickly
- if the camera lens is dirty (▷ page 160)

Guide lines in different colors show the distance of obstacles from the rear of the vehicle.

The display in the rear-view mirror shows the message Check Entire Surroundings. This means that you must observe your entire surroundings, including persons and obstacles, when maneuvering or parking.



① Vehicle width including exterior mirrors
② Green: approx. 59 in (1.50 m)
③ Yellow: approx. 27 in (0.7 m)
④ Red: approx.12 in (0.3 m)

The distance specifications only apply to objects that are at ground level.

Activating the rear view camera

The ignition must be switched on to use the rear view camera. When reverse gear is engaged, the rear view camera switches on automatically.

The area behind the vehicle is shown with guide lines in the rear-view mirror display.

The rear view camera image shown in the mirror is reduced accordingly.

Switching off the rear view camera

After driving forwards briefly, the rear view camera will turn itself off.

Locking the vehicle

⚠ WARNING

If children are left unsupervised in the vehicle, they could:

- open the doors, thus endangering other people or road users.
- get out and disrupt traffic.
- operate the vehicle's equipment.

Additionally, children could set the vehicle in motion if, for example, they:

- release the parking brake.
- shift the transmission out of park position **P**
- start the vehicle's drive system.

There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children or animals unattended in the vehicle. Always keep the SmartKey out of reach of children.

▶ Press the [🔒] button on the SmartKey. The turn signals flash twice.

Locking is confirmed by an audible signal.

Arming and disarming the anti-theft alarm system

Useful information

The immobilizer prevents the vehicle from being started without the correct SmartKey. It is switched on and off automatically.

The anti-theft alarm system triggers a visual and audible alarm if a door, the tailgate or the service cover is opened.

The alarm is not switched off, even if, for example, you close the open door that has triggered it.

Arming

▶ Close the doors.
▶ Close the tailgate.

- Close the service cover.
- Press the button on the SmartKey. The alarm system is armed after approximately 30 seconds.

Disarming and switching off the alarm

- Press the button on the SmartKey.

Overview of the on-board computer

Please note

WARNING

If you operate information systems and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you may be distracted from the traffic situation. You could also lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits. If you are not sure that this is possible, park the vehicle paying attention to traffic conditions and operate the equipment when the vehicle is stationary.

WARNING

If the instrument cluster has failed or malfunctioned, you may not recognize function restrictions in systems relevant to safety. The operating safety of your vehicle may be impaired. There is a risk of an accident.

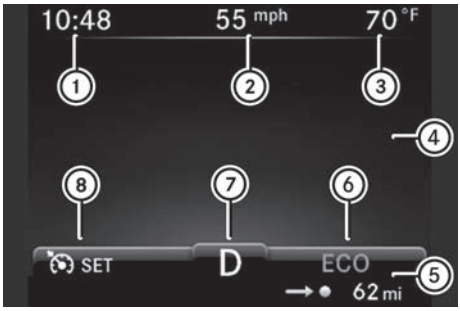
Drive on carefully. Have the vehicle checked at a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

If the operating safety of your vehicle is impaired, you must park the vehicle safely as soon as possible. Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

The outside temperature is displayed on the far right in the top bar. Drivers must pay special attention to road conditions when temperatures are around freezing point. Changes in the outside temperature are displayed after a short delay.

After opening the door, the on-board computer is activated for approximately 15 minutes. To permanently activate the on-board computer, the ignition must be switched on.

Color display overview

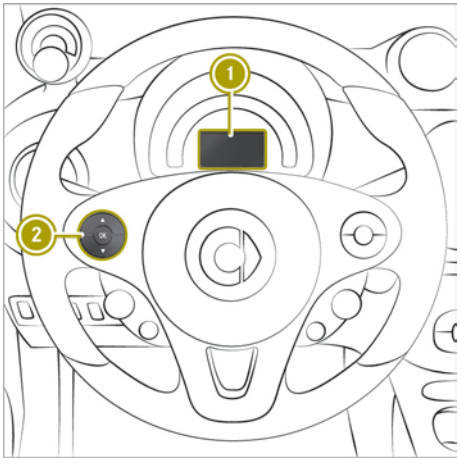


① Time
② Digital Speedometer
③ Outside temperature display
④ Display field for display messages, menus and lists
⑤ ECO mode
⑥ Remaining range
⑦ Transmission display
⑧ Cruise control

Calling up displays

Calling up displays (color display)

Calling up displays



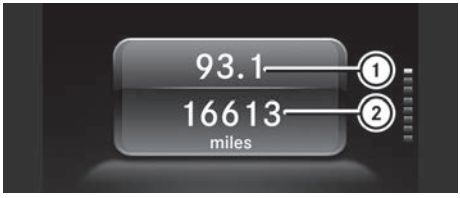
① Color display
② Left control panel

- ▶ Briefly press ▲ or ▼ on left control panel ②, to scroll forward or back.
- ▶ Press and hold ▲ or ▼ on left control panel ②, to directly call up the Distance display.

The following displays can be called up one after another:

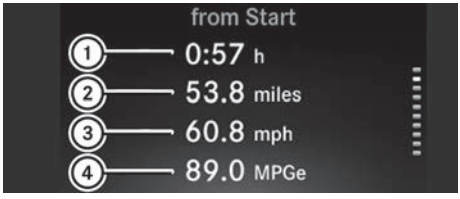
- Distance
- Trip computer from Start
- Trip computer from Reset
- eco score from Start
- Energy consumption bar chart
- Energy Flow
- Pre-ent. Clim. Ctrl & Charge
- Messages and Service
- Settings
- Digital Speedometer

Distance display



① Trip distance
② Total distance

Trip computer display

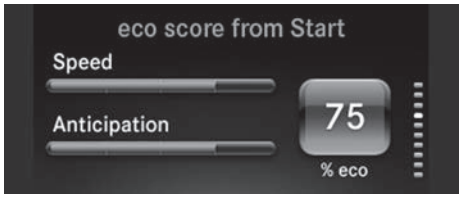


① Elapsed time
② Distance
③ Average speed
④ Average energy consumption

The data in the from Start menu refers to the start of the journey, whilst the data in the from Reset menu refers to the last time the submenu was reset.

If the ignition remains switched off for longer than four hours, the from Start values in the instrument cluster are reset.

eco score display

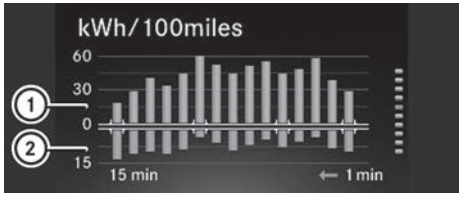


The eco score display provides feedback on how economical the driver's driving behavior is (▷ page 62).

If the ignition remains switched off for longer than four hours, the eco score display will be automatically reset.

When the eco score display is reset, the from Start trip computer in the smart Media-System and the eco score display are also reset in the smart Media-System.

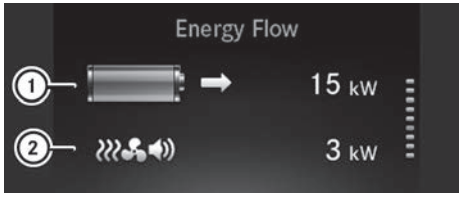
Energy consumption bar chart display



① Energy consumption
② Recuperation

The display shows the average energy consumption and recuperation over the previous 15 minutes.

Energy flow display



① Total output
② Output for auxiliary consumers

The total output shows the driver the sum of the energy currently flowing from the battery. The color of the battery shows whether energy is being consumed or recuperated:

- Battery symbol is orange: energy is being consumed.
- Battery symbol is green: energy is being recuperated.
- Battery symbol is gray: energy consumption and recuperation are equal or both at 0 kW.

The output for auxiliary consumers shows the driver what output is needed to operate auxiliary consumers, e.g. climate control systems or the radio. If the value is kept as low as possible, a greater range is achieved.

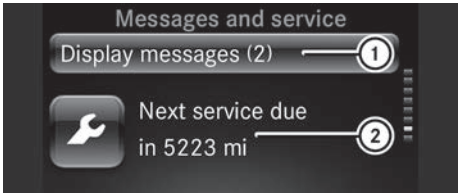
Pre-entry climate control and charging display

① Time of the full charge
② Condition of charge of the battery
③ Departure time
④ Smart-Charging
⑤ Charge current and charge output

An arrow underneath the battery indicates the condition of charge of the battery at the departure time. The condition of charge and the time of complete charge are only predicted approximately. The moment at which charging is completed cannot be displayed when Smart-Charging is activated.

Information on the "Pre-entry climate control at departure time" function (▷ page 87).

Messages and service display



① Message memory
② Next service due date

The display shows the number of display messages in the message memory and the next service due date.

[🔧] indicates a minor service. [🔧] indicates a major service.

To show the display messages, the ignition must be switched on.

▶ Press [OK] to scroll through the display messages.

Current information on the type of service can be obtained at a smart center or a qualified specialist workshop.

Digital speedometer display

The display shows the digital speedometer. The digital speedometer in the header is hidden.

Setting values

Setting values (color display)

Setting values

▶ Press [▲] or [▼] to scroll to Settings.
▶ Press [▲] or [▼] to scroll to the desired menu.
▶ Press [▲] or [▼] to set the desired data.
▶ Press [OK] to confirm.

Resetting values

▶ Press OK.
▶ Select yes and press OK to confirm.

Setting the time

▶ Select Settings > Time > Set the Time.
▶ Set values

Vehicles with smart Media-System: the time and time format are set in the smart Media-System.

Setting the time format

▶ Select Settings > Time > Time Format 12/24.
▶ Set the value

Adjusting the instrument cluster lighting

▶ Select Settings > Display > Brightness Display/Switches.
▶ Set the value

Displaying the digital speedometer in the header

▶ Select Settings > Display > Digital Speedometer.
▶ Select the Display Speedometer function. The digital speedometer is displayed in the header.

Setting the unit for speed in the digital speedometer

▶ Select Settings > Display > Digital Speedometer > Unit.
▶ Set the value
The following values are set:
- Digital speedometer display
- Digital speedometer in the header

Setting the unit of measurement for distance

▶ Select Settings > Display > Units of Distance.
▶ Set the value

Setting the temperature unit

▶ Select Settings > Display > Units of Temperature.
▶ Set the value

Starting the tire pressure monitor

▶ Select Settings > Tire Pressure Monitor.

Information on the tire pressure monitor (▷ page 153).

Switching the ambient lighting on/off

▶ Select Settings > Ambient Lighting > On.

Setting the brightness of the ambient lighting

▶ Select Settings > Ambient Lighting > Brightness.
▶ Set the value

Setting the language

▶ Select Settings > Language (Language).
▶ Set the value

Operating and setting the smart Audio-System

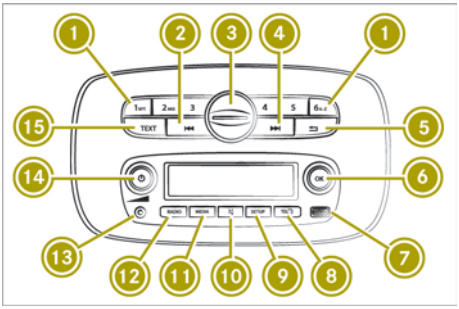
smart Audio-System overview

WARNING

If you operate information systems and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you may be distracted from the traffic situation. You could also lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits. If you are not sure that this is possible, park the vehicle paying attention to traffic conditions and operate the equipment when the vehicle is stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the smart Audio-System.



① Number keys 1 – 6
② ⏮ Previous station or track
③ USB1 port and bracket connection for mobile phone with smart cross connect app
④ ⏭ Next station or track
⑤ ⮌ Goes back one menu level higher
⑥ Control for menu selection and station list, OK button
⑦ USB2 connection
⑧ TEL Telephone menu, to accept or reject calls
⑨ SETUP System settings
⑩ Mute
⑪ MEDIA Plays back media from external data carriers
⑫ RADIO Switches on the radio and selects the waveband.
⑬ External audio equipment (AUX jack)
⑭ Volume control, ⏻ button
⑮ TEXT Sets the radio text

Operating and setting the smart Audio-System

- ▶ To switch on or off: press ⏻.
- ▶ To scroll through menus: turn control ⑥.
- ▶ To select menu options: turn control ⑥ and press the OK button.
- ▶ To navigate to the next-highest folders: press the ⮌ button.
- ▶ To set values: turn control ⑥ and press the OK button.
- ▶ To increase or decrease the volume: turn control ⑭.

Using external devices

Useful information

You can connect the following external devices:

- USB devices, iPods® and MP3 players (USB port)
- External audio equipment (AUX jack)
- Bluetooth® devices, such as mobile phones

External devices can be charged at USB ports ③ and ⑦ when the ignition is switched on. It is better to use USB port ③ for charging as it supplies a higher charge current. To charge an external device remove the cover on USB port ③.

Using the smartphone bracket

Useful information

ⓘ Operating smartphones in the smartphone bracket is permitted exclusively in connection with the smart cross connect app.

The smartphone bracket keeps your mobile phone secured in the vehicle. In order to use

the smart cross connect app, rotate the mobile phone to landscape mode.

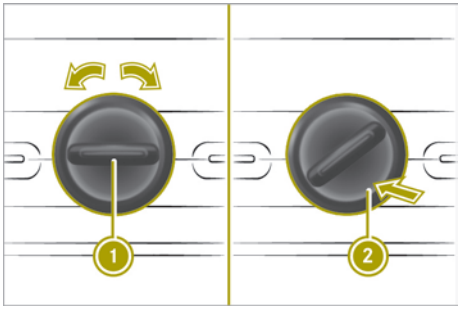
You can use the USB port behind the smartphone bracket on the left to charge your mobile phone during the journey with a suitable charging cable. Mobile phones and other USB devices can be charged when the ignition is switched on.

The smartphone bracket is suitable for mobile phones with the following dimensions:

- Thickness: 0.24 — 0.39 in (6 — 10 mm)
- Width: 2.17 — 3.23 in (55 — 82 mm)
- Length: 4.72 — 6.38 in (120 — 162 mm)

Further information is available from any smart center.

Removing the cover of the USB1 connection and securing it



- ▶ **To remove:** turn the cover counter-clockwise using handle ①.
- ▶ Press on marking ②.
- ▶ Remove the cover.
- ▶ **To secure:** place the cover in position ②.
- ▶ Turn the cover clockwise using handle ①.

Installing the smartphone bracket

- ▶ Remove the cover from the USB1 port.
- ▶ Connect the smartphone bracket to USB1 and turn the fastener to clockwise.

Inserting and removing the mobile phone

- ▶ **To insert:** press the right-hand raised button on the bottom edge of the smartphone bracket.
  The upper tensioning arm opens.
- ▶ If necessary, press the left-hand button on the bottom edge of the smartphone bracket.
  The tensioning arms on the side open.
- ▶ Set the mobile phone in the smartphone bracket.
- ▶ If necessary, press the tensioning arms on the side together to set them to the size of the mobile phone.
- ▶ Press down the upper tensioning arms to secure the mobile phone.
- ▶ **To remove:** press the right-hand raised button on the bottom edge of the smartphone bracket.
  The upper tensioning arm opens.
- ▶ Remove the mobile phone from the smartphone bracket.

Operating the smart Audio-System via the mobile phone

You can use the smart cross connect app for iOS and Android™ to operate the smart Audio-System via a mobile phone.

- ▶ Download the smart cross connect app from the App Store® (iOS) or Google Play™ (Android™) and install it on the mobile phone.
- ▶ Connect the mobile phone with the smart Audio-System via Bluetooth®.
- ▶ Insert the mobile phone into the bracket.

Further information about operating the smart Audio-System via mobile phone can be found in the smart cross connect app user's guide.

Adjusting the system settings

Setting the system language

- ▶ Press the SETUP button.
- ▶ Select Language.
  The list of languages appears.
- ▶ Select the language.

Switching the time on or off

- ▶ Press the SETUP button.
- ▶ Select Clock.
- ▶ Select ON or OFF.

Setting the time

- ▶ Press the SETUP button.
- ▶ Select Clock.
- ▶ Select Set Time.
- ▶ Set the time.

Setting the time format

- ▶ Press the SETUP button.
- ▶ Select Clock.
- ▶ Select Format.
- ▶ Choose one of the following time formats:
  - Am/Pm
  - 24hr

Adjusting the audio settings

Adjusting the sound

- ▶ Press the SETUP button.
- ▶ Select Audio.
- ▶ Select Sound.
- ▶ Select the desired sound settings:
  - Bass: adjusts the bass.
  - Treble: adjusts the treble.
  - Bal.: adjusts the surround sound (balance) to left or right.

Switching Bass Boost on or off (vehicles without JBL sound system)

- ▶ Press the SETUP button.
- ▶ Select Audio.
- ▶ Select Bass Boost.
- ▶ Select ON or OFF.

Resetting audio settings

- ▶ Press the SETUP button.
- ▶ Select Audio.
- ▶ Select Audio Default.
- ▶ Select Yes.

Adjusting the volume to the vehicle speed (vehicles without JBL sound system)

- ▶ Press the SETUP button.
- ▶ Select Audio.
- ▶ Select Speed Vol..
- ▶ Select the desired level.
  The higher the level, the higher the volume will be at increasing road speeds.

Listening to the radio

Switching on the radio

- ▶ Press the ⏻ button.
- ▶ Press the RADIO button.

The smart Audio-System receives data transmitted via the Radio Data System (RDS).

Selecting a waveband

- ▶ Press the RADIO button repeatedly until the desired waveband appears.

If available, you can switch between the following wavebands:

- FM1
- FM2
- AM

Selecting stations manually

- ▶ Press the ⏭ or ⏮ button to set the desired frequency.

Holding down the ⏭ or ⏮ button starts the station search, which stops at the next station with adequate reception.

Setting a station from the station list

- ▶ Press OK in radio mode.
  The station list appears.
- ▶ Select a station.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.

Updating the station list

- ▶ Press the RADIO button until you hear a tone.

Storing a station

- ▶ Select a waveband.
- ▶ Set the station.
- ▶ Press a number key 1 to 6 until you hear a tone.
  The station set for this waveband will be saved at the button you have pressed.

Selecting a stored station

- ▶ Select a waveband.
- ▶ Press a number key for the stored station.

Switching traffic announcements on/off

- ▶ Press the SETUP button.
- ▶ Select Radio.
- ▶ Select TA.
- ▶ Select ON or OFF.

Interrupting a traffic announcement

- ▶ During a traffic announcement, briefly press ⮌.

Displaying radio text in FM radio

- ▶ Press the TEXT button.
  If radio text is available, it will be displayed.

Using a mobile phone

Connecting a mobile phone

Useful information

The Bluetooth®-capable mobile phone must be compatible with the smart Audio-System. Overview of compatible mobile phones: http://www.smart.com/connect.

To make a call, Bluetooth® must be activated on the mobile phone and the smart Audio-System.

Once outside the Bluetooth® reception range, the connection is terminated automatically.

To clearly identify a mobile phone, change the device name (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

Activating Bluetooth® on a mobile phone

- ▶ Activate Bluetooth® on the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- ▶ Search for devices.

Switching on the Bluetooth® function of the smart Audio-System

- ▶ Press the TEL button.
- ▶ Turn control ⑥ to Bluetooth and confirm with OK.
- ▶ Turn control ⑥ to ON and confirm with OK.
  The ⊙ dot shows the active setting.

Authorizing a mobile phone on the smart Audio-System

- ▶ Press the TEL button.
- ▶ Select Scan devices.
  The system searches for available mobile phones and displays them in a list.
- ▶ Select the mobile phone and confirm with OK.
- ▶ Do one of the following:
  - If a code appears in the smart Audio-System display and on the mobile phone, confirm it on the mobile phone.
  - If the code 0000 appears in the smart Audio-System display, enter it and confirm it on the mobile phone.

A maximum of five mobile phones can be authorized. However, only one authorized mobile phone can be connected with Bluetooth® at a time.

Loading and updating the phone book

- Press the TEL button.
- Select Settings > PB download.
- If necessary, accept the access confirmation on the mobile phone.

If the mobile phone supports the Bluetooth® PBAP (Phone Book Access Profile) profile, the phone book and call lists will be transferred after you connect.

Removing a mobile phone from the list (de-authorizing)

- Press the TEL button.
- Select Del. device.
  Authorized mobile phones are displayed.
- Select the mobile phone to be removed.
- Select Yes.

After de-authorization, the Bluetooth® connection to the mobile phone is no longer established automatically.

Connecting another authorized mobile phone

- Activate Bluetooth® on a mobile phone
- Press the TEL button.
- Select Sel. device.
  All authorized mobile phones are displayed. The currently connected mobile phone is indicated by a dot.
- Select the desired mobile phone from the list.

Setting the sound

Adjusting the call volume

- Press the TEL button.
- Select Settings > Volume > Call.
- Select the setting.

Switching the smart Audio-System ringtone on and off

- Press the TEL button.
- Select Settings > Ringtone.
- To switch on: select Car.
- To switch off: select Phone.

Adjusting the ring tone volume

- Press the TEL button.
- Select Settings > Volume > Ring.
- Select the setting.

Using the telephone

Calling a contact from the phone book

To call a contact in the telephone book, the mobile phone telephone book first has to be imported into the smart Audio-System.

- Press the TEL button.
- Select Phonebook.
- Select the contact.
  The details for the contact are displayed.
- Dial the desired phone number.
- Press the OK button.

Dialing a number

- Press the TEL button.
- Select Dial Number.
  An input screen appears.
- Enter the number.
- Press the OK button.
- Select .

Using call lists to call contacts

To call a contact in a call list, the mobile phone telephone book first has to be imported into the smart Audio-System.

- Press the TEL button.
- Select Call lists.
- Select Dialed, Received or Missed.
- Select an entry from the list.

Calling the last number dialed

▶ Press and hold the TEL button until the call is established.

Accepting a call

▶ Press the TEL button.

Rejecting a call

▶ Press and hold the TEL button until the call is rejected.

Holding and continuing a call

▶ To place a call on hold: select .
▶ To continue the call: press the OK button.

Transferring a call to the mobile phone

▶ Select .
▶ To transfer the call back to the smart Audio-System: press OK.

Entering numbers or characters during a call

▶ Select #123.
▶ Enter numbers or characters.

Ending a call

▶ Press the OK button.

Using voice control for the mobile phone

Useful information

The voice control of the connected mobile phone can be used (see manufacturer's operating instructions). Not all voice control services are supported by the smart Audio-System.

Voice control must be activated in the settings menu of the mobile phone.

Starting voice control for the mobile phone

▶ Connect the mobile phone with the smart Audio-System via Bluetooth®.
▶ Press the button on the steering wheel.
A message appears in the display of the smart Audio-System and a tone sounds. Voice control for the mobile phone is active.
▶ Say a command.

Ending voice control for the mobile phone

▶ Press the button on the steering wheel.

or

▶ Press the OK button.
Voice control for the mobile phone is ended.

Operating external data carriers

Useful information

You can switch between the following media sources, depending on the type of external data carrier connected:

- USB 1 or iPod 1
- USB 2 or iPod 2
- AUX (external audio equipment)
- BT Audio (with Bluetooth® connected device, such as a mobile phone)

Selecting external data carriers

▶ Press the MEDIA button repeatedly until the desired media source appears in the display.

Operating a USB device or iPod®

Connecting a device

▶ Connect the device to the USB port.
The device is activated automatically and the first track is played.

Selecting a track

▶ In USB mode, press the OK button.
Available tracks or folders are displayed.
▶ Turn control 6.
▶ Press OK to confirm.

Rapid search

▶ Press the OK button.
An entry field appears.
▶ To enter characters, turn control 6 and press the OK button.

Skipping to the next or previous track

▶ Press the ▶▶| or |◀◀ button briefly to skip to the next track or press longer for rapid scrolling.

Switching random track sequence on/off

▶ Press the |◀◀ button.

Switching the repeat function on/off

▶ Press the number key.

Selecting a track from a category with an iPod® connected

▶ Press the OK button.
▶ Select the category from a list.
Different categories, such as playlists, artists or albums, can be selected, depending on the connected device.

Displaying metadata

▶ Press the TEXT button repeatedly until the desired metadata is displayed.

Operating external audio equipment (AUX)

Connecting a device

▶ Connect the device to the AUX jack.
Use the MEDIA button to access the media on a connected AUX device.

Adjusting the volume of external audio equipment

▶ Press the SETUP button.
▶ Select Audio.
▶ Select AUX In.
▶ Select one of the following options for the volume:
- Low
- Medium
- High

Bluetooth® device operation

Connecting a device

▶ Connect a Bluetooth® audio device the same way you connect a mobile phone with Bluetooth®.

Skipping to the next or previous track

▶ Press the ▶▶| or |◀◀ button briefly to skip to the next track or press longer for rapid scrolling.

Displaying metadata

▶ Press the TEXT button repeatedly until the desired metadata is displayed.

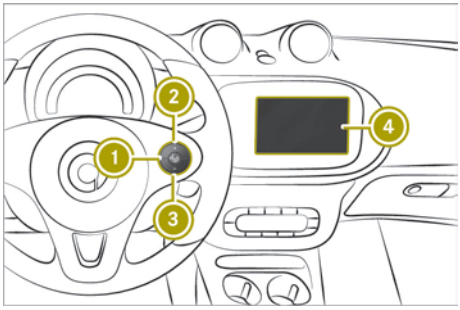
Operating and setting up the smart Media-System

Operating the smart Media-System

Please note

Some functions are restricted while driving.

Controls



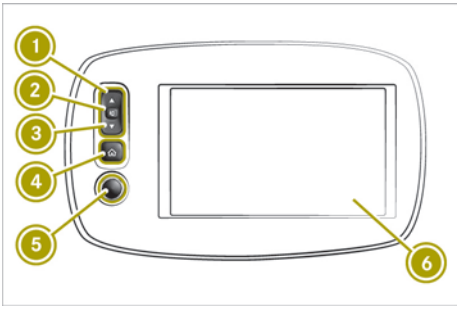
① Switches voice control system on and off, accepts and ends a phone call
② + Increases the volume
③ − Reduces the volume
④ smart Media-System display

Voice control system

The following functions are possible using the voice control system of the smart Media-System:

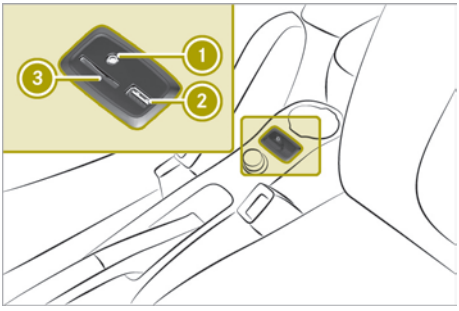
- Enter a destination for navigation.
- Make a call.
- Start an application.

Controls on the smart Media-System



① Previous station or track and fast rewind
② Mute
③ Next station or track and fast forward
④ Switches to the home screen
⑤ On/off button ⏻ and volume control
⑥ Touchscreen

Ports on the center console



① Port for external audio equipment (AUX)
② USB port
③ SD card slot

Some devices, for example mobile phones or USB drives, connect with the smart Media-System via USB port ②. External devices with 5 V (1 A) can be charged on USB port ② when the ignition is switched on.

Overview of home screen

① Radio station, media track
② Number of messages in the message memory
③ Status of the mobile phone and field strength of the mobile phone network
④ Outside temperature
⑤ Time
⑥ Map
⑦ Next navigation maneuver
⑧ Context menu
⑨ Distance to the destination and estimated time of arrival
⑩ Favorites menu
⑪ Main menu
⑫ Telephone menu, status of the mobile phone and field strength of the mobile phone network

▶ To call up a function, tap on an area on the home page or on a symbol.

The following functions can be selected:

- ①: to switch to radio or media application
- ②: to call up message memory
- ③: to switch to telephone application
- ④: to call up weather forecast for current location
- ⑤: to display time and temperature in full screen or call up time settings
- ⑥: to switch to full screen navigation view
- ⑧: to change language, change home page, remove SD card or switch off display
- ⑩: to view, call up or change Favorites
- ⑪: to call up main menu
- ⑫: to switch to telephone application

ⓘ The home screen can be set to display the energy flow.

If the home page is set so as to display the eco score, you can switch to the eco score application by tapping on the area.

When Android Auto™ or MirrorLink® is active, another symbol is displayed on the home page. You can switch to the relevant smartphone screen application by tapping on the symbol.

Switching the smart Media-System on/off

Switching on automatically

▶ Start the engine.

Switching off automatically

▶ Switch off the ignition and open the door.

Switching on and off manually

▶ Press the ⏻ button.

Restarting

▶ Press the ⏻ button.
The smart Media-System shuts down and restarts.

ⓘ The restart can take several minutes. During the restart, the audio volume cannot be adjusted.

Scrolling through a menu or list on the touchscreen

▶ Touch the touchscreen with your finger.
▶ Swipe up, down, left or right.
The selection on the display will then move in the respective direction.

Selecting items on the touchscreen

▶ Tap on a menu, an option or an application with one finger.
The menu, the option or the application is launched.

Controlling media playback on the touchscreen

▶ Swipe to the left.
The next media item is played or displayed, e.g. the next track or station.

▶ Swipe to the right.
Playback is restarted or the previous media item is played or displayed, e.g. the previous track.

Media playback can be controlled in the following playback modes:

- Radio mode
- Music and audio playback
- Image playback
- Video playback

Calling up menus

▶ Select Menu on the home screen.

▶ Select one of the following submenus.

Submenus:

- Multimedia
  Radio and media playback
- Navigation
  Navigation system
- Telephone
  Mobile phone functions
- Vehicle
  eco score, energy flow and consumption details
- Services
  TomTom Services
- System
  General systems settings

Confirming settings

▶ Select Done.
Settings are accepted.

Switching off the display

▶ Select home page > + > Switch off screen.

Adjusting the system settings

Adjusting the display

Setting the daytime brightness

▶ Select System > Display .

▶ Move the Daytime brightness control to the left or right.

Setting the nighttime brightness

▶ Select System > Display .

▶ Move the Nighttime brightness control to the left or right.

Activating automatic switching between daytime and nighttime brightness

▶ Select System > Display > Automatic day/night mode.

Displaying day mode constantly

▶ Select System > Display.

▶ Remove the tick for Automatic day/night mode and Force night mode.

Displaying night mode constantly

▶ Select System > Display > Force night mode.

Setting the system language

▶ Select System > Language.
A list of available languages is displayed.

▶ Select the desired language.

ⓘ The language of the spoken navigation announcement can be selected independently of the system language.

Changing the on-screen keyboard

▶ Select System > Keyboards.

▶ Select the keyboard layout.

The following keyboard layouts can be selected:

- Latin
- Greek
- Cyrillic

For the Latin keyboard layout, it is possible to choose between the ABCD, QWERTY, AZERTY and QWERTZ layouts.

Selecting the home screen display

Different displays are available for the home page which display up-to-date information about the applications in the smart Media-System.

▶ Select System › Home page .
A selection of home screen displays appears.
▶ Select the desired display.

Restoring the factory settings

▶ Select System › Restore factory settings.
▶ Confirm with Yes.
All settings changed in the system will return to the default values. All destinations, routes and Favorites will be deleted.

Setting the time manually

▶ Select System › Clock › Set time.
▶ Change the minutes and hours of the time shown.

Activating automatic time adjustment

▶ Select System › Clock › Set time › Automatic time adjustment.

Setting the time format

▶ Select System › Clock › Time format.
▶ Select the time format.
The following time formats can be selected:

- 18:00
- 6:00 PM
- 6:00

Displaying status and information

▶ Select System › Status & Information.
▶ Select the information.
The following information can be selected:

- Version information
  Software and hardware of the Media-System
- GPS status
  Current GPS signal strength
- Network status
  Signal strength of the data connection
- License
  For free and open-source software used
- Copyright
  For texts in the TomTom software used

Adjusting the audio settings

Setting the volume

▶ Select System › Sound › Sound levels.
▶ Select the volume setting.
The following volume settings can be selected:

- Main volume
  For the whole system
- Hands-free
  For the hands-free system
- Phone ringtone
  The volume of the ringtone
- Navigation
  Volume for the whole navigation system
- Computer voice
  Volume of the computer-generated voice
- App events
  Volume of events triggered by apps

▶ Set the desired volume.

Adjusting the volume to the vehicle speed (vehicles without JBL sound system)

The speed-dependent volume adjustment function adapts the volume to the current vehicle speed.

▶ Select System › Sound › Speed sensitivity volume.
▶ Move the Speed dependency control to the left or right.
The higher the value, the more the volume increases with the speed of the vehicle.

Volume adjustment is not set using the control but automatically.

Adjusting surround sound (balance)

- ▶ Select Multimedia > Settings > Sound > Balance > Manual.
- ▶ Move the control to the desired position.
- ▶ Confirm with Done.

Adjusting the bass and treble

- ▶ Select Multimedia > Settings > Sound > Bass/Treble > Manual.
- ▶ Use the control to adjust the bass and treble separately.

Setting a neutral sound for the bass and treble

- ▶ Select Multimedia > Settings > Sound > Bass/Treble > Neutral.
  Audio is played without increasing the bass or treble.

Activating and deactivating arkamys® bass boost (vehicles without JBL sound system)

The arkamys® bass boost setting emphasizes the bass during playback.

- ▶ Select Multimedia > Settings > Bass boost Arkamys.

Manual activation of arkamys® bass boost on models with a JBL sound system is not possible. Activation functions automatically.

Setting the volume for warning tones

- ▶ Select System > Sound > Alerts.
- ▶ Move the control to the left or right.

Enabling warning tones when the display is switched off

- ▶ Select System > Sound > Alerts > Keep audio alerts when screen turned off.

Creating and deleting favorites

Creating Favorites

① Preset
② Navigation
③ Radio
④ Telephone
⑤ Services
⑥ Context menu

Frequently used settings such as phone contacts and radio stations can be stored as favorites. Six Favorites can be stored for each of the following categories:

- Navigation
- Radio
- Telephone
- Services

- ▶ Select Favorites on the home screen.
- ▶ Select a category.
- ▶ Select the next empty memory position.
  A list of possible Favorites appears.
- ▶ Select favorites.

Deleting Favorites

- ▶ Select Favorites on the home screen.
- ▶ Select + > Remove a Favorite.
- ▶ Delete a favorite.
  The following options can be selected:
  - Select the favorite you wish to delete and confirm with Delete.
  - To delete all favorites, select Remove all Favorites.

Listening to the radio

Switching on the radio

▶ Select Multimedia > Radio.

Display modes

Useful information

In radio mode there are three different display modes, in which various settings can be made:

- "List" display mode
- Frequency display mode
- "Presets" display mode

"List" display mode

① Selects radio mode and memory level
② Selects the previous station
③ Selects the next station
④ Context menu
⑤ "Frequency" display mode
⑥ "List" display mode
⑦ "Presets" display mode
⑧ Station currently playing

Frequency display mode

① Selects the waveband and preset group (FM)
② Increases or decreases the frequency in small increments
③ Station search, forward or back
④ Context menu
⑤ Adjusts the frequency manually
⑥ Station currently playing

"Presets" display mode

① Selects the waveband and preset group (FM/DAB)
② Stored station
③ Context menu
④ Station currently playing

Selecting a station

"List" display mode

▶ Swipe up or down in the station list
▶ Tap on the desired station.

Frequency display mode

▶ Slide control on the waveband left or right

Starting a station search

▶ Select ⏮ or ⏭ in the "Frequency" display mode.

Storing a station

▶ Set the station.

▶ Select + > Save as preset.

Up to six stations can be stored for each waveband.

Displaying radio text

Radio text contains information such as current track or latest news.

▶ Select + > Show radio text.

Other radio settings

Receiving traffic reports (i-Traffic)

▶ Select Multimedia > Settings > Radio > i-Traffic (Traffic program).

Displaying the program type (e.g. classical)

▶ Select Multimedia > Settings > Radio > PTY (Program type).

Updating the station list

▶ Select Multimedia > Settings > Radio > Update radio list.

Displaying energy consumption

Calling up the energy flow display message

▶ Select Menu > Vehicle > Energy consumption > Energy flow.

The Energy flow display shows the flow of energy in the vehicle.

The energy flow is displayed in color, this indicates the following:

- Green coloring: energy is being recuperated
- Orange coloring: drive is consuming energy
- Yellow color and example illustration of the consumer: auxiliary consumers are using energy
- Gray color: no energy is being recuperated or consumed

Calling up consumption details

▶ Select Menu > Vehicle > Energy consumption > Consumption details.

The Consumption details display shows the energy consumption of the drive and electrical consumers as well as the energy recuperated during the previous 15 minutes. The display also shows the overall consumption of the drive and auxiliary consumers as well as the total recuperated energy of the current trip.

The Consumption details display is reset each time the engine is switched on.

Using a mobile phone

Connecting a mobile phone

Please note

⚠ **WARNING**

The electromagnetic radiation from two-way radios can interfere with the vehicle electronics if two-way radios are manipulated or retrofitted incorrectly. This could jeopardize the operating safety of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

You should have all work on electrical and electronic components carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ WARNING

If you incorrectly operate two-way radios in the vehicle, the electromagnetic radiation may interfere with the vehicle electronics, for example if:

- the two-way radio is not connected to an exterior antenna
- the exterior antenna is not correctly mounted or is not low-reflection

This could jeopardize the operating safety of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Have the low-reflection exterior antenna installed at a qualified specialist workshop. Always connect two-way radios to the low-reflection exterior antenna when operating in the vehicle.

Bluetooth® must be enabled both on the mobile phone and on the smart Media-System.

Activating and deactivating Bluetooth®

The mobile phone must be compatible with the smart Media-System.

Overview of compatible mobile phones: https://www.smart.com/connect.

▶ Select Settings › Turn Bluetooth on.
The setting is marked. Bluetooth® is activated or deactivated on the smart Media-System.

Authorizing a mobile phone

Authorizing a mobile phone for the first time

Bluetooth® must be enabled on the smart Media-System.

▶ Select Phone menu.
▶ Confirm the display message with Yes.
▶ Enter the security code on the mobile phone or accept access confirmation (see the manufacturer's Operator's Manual).
The Enabling Bluetooth message appears.

Authorizing another mobile phone

Bluetooth® must be enabled on the smart Media-System.

▶ Select Settings › Manage devices.
The list of visible mobile phones appears.
▶ Select the mobile phone from the list.
▶ Enter the security code on the mobile phone or accept access confirmation (see the manufacturer's Operator's Manual).
The Bluetooth® connection is established.
The Bluetooth® connection will be established automatically in future.

Downloading telephone data automatically

▶ Select Settings › Automatically download phone data.
▶ If necessary, accept the access confirmation on the mobile phone.
During connection, up to 1000 contacts are automatically transferred to the smart Media-System.

Connecting another authorized mobile phone

▶ Select Settings › Manage devices.
▶ Select the mobile phone.
The current Bluetooth® connection is terminated. The desired mobile phone is connected to the smart Media-System instead.

Removing a mobile phone from the list

▶ Select Settings › Manage devices.
▶ Select + › Delete device(s).
▶ Select the mobile phone.
▶ Select Delete.

Terminating a Bluetooth® connection

▶ Select Settings › Manage devices.
▶ Select + › Disconnect all devices.
▶ Select the mobile phone.

If the mobile phone leaves the Bluetooth® receiver range, the connection is automatically terminated.

Using the telephone

Useful information

The following conditions must be fulfilled in order to make a **112** emergency call:

- A valid and operational SIM card is inserted in the mobile phone.
- A mobile phone network is available.

Calling a contact from the phone book

▶ Select Phonebook.
▶ Select the contact.
▶ Select the contact's telephone number.

If the phone book contains multiple contacts, they can be called up using a Search.

Dialing a phone number

▶ Select Dial a number.
▶ Enter a number on the keypad.
▶ Select Call.

Calling a contact from the call log

▶ Select Call logs.
▶ Select an entry from the list.

The call log can be sorted according to calls made, calls received and missed calls using the corresponding receiver icon.

Accepting and rejecting an incoming call

If a call is incoming, the following information will appear on the display:

- Name of caller, if already in the phone book.
- Number of caller, if name of caller not already in the phone book
- Private number, if the caller has Hide caller ID switched on

▶ To accept the call, select Pick up.
▶ To reject the call, select Refuse.
The call will be forwarded to voice mail.

Holding and continuing a call

▶ Select + > Put on hold.
▶ To continue the call, select Resume.

Transferring a call to the mobile phone

▶ Select + > Handset.

Ending a call

▶ Select End call.

Using the Smartphone Screen application

Selecting settings for the smartphone screen

Selecting the preferred smartphone screen application

If mobile phones support Android Auto™ as well as MirrorLink®, the preferred application can be selected when a mobile phone is connected.

▶ Select System > Smartphone Screen > Smartphone Screen application preference.
▶ Select Android Auto™ or MirrorLink®.

Selecting settings to start Android Auto™ and MirrorLink®

▶ Select System > Smartphone Screen > Android Auto™ Settings.
or
▶ Select System > Smartphone Screen > MirrorLink™ Settings.
▶ Select one of the following settings:

- Ask me at each launch
  If the Smartphone has been connected with the smart Media-System, you will be asked whether the preferred Smartphone Screen application should be started.
- Yes
  If the Smartphone has been connected with the smart Media-System, the preferred Smartphone Screen application will be started automatically.
- No
  If the Smartphone has been connected with the smart Media-System, a Smartphone Screen application will not be started.

Using MirrorLink®

Useful information

MirrorLink® is a standard for the connection between the smart Media-System and a mobile phone. With MirrorLink®, the content of the display on your mobile phone can be displayed in the smart Media-System.

MirrorLink® is available for mobile phones with the Android™ operating system.

Further information: http://www.smart.com/connect.

To use MirrorLink®, observe the following requirements:

- the mobile phone must support MirrorLink® version 1.1 and above
- the mobile phone is switched on
- a MirrorLink® certified app must be installed on the mobile phone
- the GPS connection must be activated on the mobile phone
- the time is set on the smart Media-System

Setting up a connection

▶ Activate MirrorLink® on your mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

▶ Connect a mobile phone with a connecting cable to the USB socket in the center console.

▶ Select Yes.
Apps which have been certified for MirrorLink® will be shown in the smart Media-System display.

Calling up MirrorLink® apps

▶ Tap on the home screen of the smart Media-System .
MirrorLink® starts in the smart Media-System display.

▶ Select the desired app.
The display switches to full screen mode.

▶ **To leave full screen display:** press and hold the button on the smart Media-System until the lower bar is shown.

▶ **To leave the display:** select .

MirrorLink® audio playback

If your mobile phone supports this function, you can control audio playback via the buttons on the smart Media-System.

▶ **To select the previous track:** press the ▲ button.

▶ **To rewind:** press and hold the ▲ button.

▶ **To select the next track:** press the ▼ button.

▶ **To fast forward:** press and hold the ▼ button.

▶ **To mute:** press the button.

Terminating a MirrorLink® connection

▶ Select + > Disconnect.

Using Android Auto™

Useful information

Android Auto™ is an application for the connection between the smart Media-System and a mobile phone. Certain mobile phone functions and apps can be controlled via the smart Media-System with Android Auto™.

Functions such as telephony, navigation and the audio playback of Android Auto™ are displayed on the home page of the smart Media-System.

Android Auto™ is available for mobile phones with the Android™ operating system.

Further information: http://www.smart.com/connect.

In order to use Android Auto™, the following conditions must be met:

- the mobile phone supports Android Auto™ starting from Android™ 5.0
- the mobile phone is switched on
- the mobile phone has an Internet connection
- the Android Auto™ app is installed on the mobile phone
- data sharing must be approved

Transmitted vehicle data when using Android Auto™

When using Android Auto™, specific vehicle data is transmitted to the mobile phone. This makes it possible to use selected mobile phone services efficiently. The mobile phone does not have active access to vehicle data.

The following system information is transmitted:

- smart Media-System software status
- system ID (anonymous)

This data is transmitted in order to optimize communication between the vehicle and mobile phone.

A random vehicle code is generated for this purpose and in order to assign multiple vehicles to the mobile phone. This code is not related to the vehicle identification number (VIN) and is deleted if the smart Media-System is reset.

The following driving status data is transmitted:

- gear position engaged
- instrument cluster day/night mode

This data is transmitted in order to adapt the content displayed to the driving situation.

GPS data such as coordinates, speed and compass direction is transmitted. This data is transmitted only when navigation is active in order to improve navigation (e.g. when driving through a tunnel).

Setting up a connection

▶ Activate Android Auto™ on the mobile phone (see manufacturer's operating instructions).

▶ Connect a mobile phone with a connecting cable to the USB socket in the center console.

▶ Select Yes.
Android Auto™ starts in the smart Media-System display.

Calling up Android Auto™

▶ Tap on the home page of the smart Media-System.
Android Auto™ starts in the smart Media-System display.

Activating Android Auto™ voice-operated control

When Android Auto™ is activated, the system can be operated with voice control.

▶ Press and hold the button on the multifunction steering wheel for approximately three seconds.
A tone sounds.

Disconnecting Android Auto™

▶ Disconnect the USB connection between the mobile phone and the smart Media-System.

Using voice control for the mobile phone

Useful information

The voice control of the connected mobile phone can be used (see manufacturer's operating instructions). Not all voice control services are supported by the smart Media-System.

The requirement for voice control of the mobile phone is that Android Auto™ or MirrorLink® are not active.

Activating voice control for the mobile phone

▶ Connect the mobile phone with the smart Media-System via Bluetooth®.

▶ Press and hold the button on the steering wheel.
The symbol appears in the display. Voice control for the mobile phone is active.

Further settings

Setting the volume

▶ Select Settings > Sound levels.

▶ Set the volume of the hands-free system and the ringtone.

Activating voice mail

▶ Select Voice mail.

▶ Enter the voicemail phone number on the keypad.

▶ Select Done.
Voicemail is activated and the voicemail number is dialed.

Configuring voicemail

▶ Select Settings > Voice mail configuration.

Updating the phone book

A Bluetooth® connection must be present.

▶ Select Phone book > + > Update phone data.

Updating the call log

▶ Select Call logs > + > Update phone data.

Adding a contact to Favorites

▶ Select Phone > Phonebook.
▶ Select the contact from the list.
▶ Select + > Add to Favorites.
▶ Dial a phone number.

Connecting and operating external data carriers

Useful information

The following external data carriers can be connected:

- USB memory stick (USB 2.0 or 3.0 with max. 64 GB) or iPod™
- SD or SDHC card (max. 64 GB)
- External audio equipment (AUX jack)
- Bluetooth® devices such as mobile phones

The following formats are supported:

- MP3 files
- WMA files
- ACC formats (.AAC, .M4A, .M4B, .M4P, .M4V, .M4R, .MP4 and .3GP)
- OGG Vorbis (.OGG, .OGA)
- PCM 16 bit (.WAV, .PCM)

A data carrier may contain no more than eight directory levels.

The smart Media-System only recognizes the first partition of a data carrier. The partition must be formatted as FAT or FAT32.

Connecting external data carriers

Connecting a USB flash drive

▶ Insert a USB flash drive in the port on the center console.
Playback starts automatically.

Connecting an SD card

▶ Insert an SD card into the SD card slot in the center console.
Playback starts automatically.

Connecting a Bluetooth® device

▶ Authorize and connect a Bluetooth® device, such as a Bluetooth®-capable mobile phone.

Operating external data carriers

Selecting connected external data carriers

▶ Select Menu > Multimedia > Media .
▶ Select connected medium.

Controlling playback from a USB flash drive or SD card

① Selects the previous track
② Selects the next track
③ Stops and continues playback
④ Switches track repeat on
⑤ Switches random playback on
⑥ Calls up the context menu
⑦ Displays the playlist

⑧ Selects a new track based on categories, e.g. album, genre, folder

⑨ Resumes playback at any point in the track

Controlling playback from a Bluetooth® device

① Selects a new track

② Selects the previous track

③ Stops playback

④ Selects the next track

⑤ Displays the playlist

⑥ Calls up the context menu

Selecting a different device

▶ Select + > Change source.

Connecting another authorized Bluetooth® device

▶ Select + > Find new device.

Enabling and disabling random playback

▶ To enable: select + > Enable shuffle.

▶ To disable: select + > Disable shuffle.

Displaying details of tracks on a USB flash drive or SD card

▶ Select + > Song details.

Selecting a track from current playlist

▶ Select New selection > Folders.
The current playlist is displayed.

▶ Select Find.
A keyboard is shown.

▶ Enter the name or part of the name of the track you are looking for.

Selecting a track from categories

▶ Select New selection.

▶ Select a category for playback.

Switching album cover display on and off

The album cover must be saved in the audio file.

▶ Select Multimedia > Settings > Media > Display album cover.

Viewing images

Useful information

Images that have been saved to an SD card or USB flash drive can be viewed in the smart Media-System.

The following file formats can be displayed:

- .JPG
- .GIF
- .PNG
- .BMP

Image playback

Starting image playback

▶ Insert SD card or USB flash drive into the corresponding port.

▶ Select Multimedia > Pictures.

▶ Select USB or SD as the media source.

▶ Select a folder.

▶ Select an image.

Switching between images

▶ Swipe left or right.

Specifying a new selection of images

▶ Select New selection.

Setting image playback

Switching from normal to thumbnail view

▶ Select Thumbnails.

Switching from thumbnail to normal view

▶ Select an image.

Displaying in full screen mode

▶ Select + > Full screen.

Activating the controls in full screen mode

▶ Tap the touchscreen.

Switching from full screen mode to normal view

▶ Select + > Normal view.

Enlarging the image

▶ Select + > Zoom in.

Showing images as a slide show

▶ Select + > Slide show.

Setting the display duration

▶ Select + > Picture settings > Slide show delay.

▶ Set the desired time using the controls.

Setting default view for image playback

▶ Select + > Image settings > Default view.

▶ Select Normal view or Full screen.

Video playback

Video playback

Starting video playback

▶ Insert an SD card or connect a USB stick.

▶ Select Multimedia > Video.

▶ Select USB or SD.

▶ Select a folder or video.
All videos in a folder are played one after the other.

ⓘ The size of the video file may have an impact on the performance of the system. Therefore, only playback videos with a length of up to five minutes.

Selecting the next or previous video

▶ Select ▶▶| or |◀◀.

Stops and continues playback

▶ Select ❚❚.

Playing a new video

▶ Select New selection.

▶ Select a new video.

Setting the video view

Playing videos in full screen mode

▶ Select Full screen.

Setting the default view for video playback

▶ Select + > Video settings.

▶ Select Normal view or Full screen.

Using TomTom Services

Please note

The smart Media-System uses a mobile phone connection for data connection.

Please take note of the following information when using data services:

- The mobile connectivity and built-in SIM card for this vehicle can only be used for certain data services. These are offered by certain third parties, as well as Daimler AG. Usage occurs via the smart Media-System in the vehicle. The use of data services requires the conclusion of separate agreements between the vehicle user and the respective provider. Voice service usage is not permitted. As such, the SIM card must be permanently installed as factory equipment.
- The mobile communications connectivity and the SIM card may only be used responsibly in accordance with the applicable laws and other legal requirements of the corresponding countries. Insofar as this is within the power of the vehicle user.
- Upgrading, reproduction, reverse assembly and disassembly of the SIM card are not permitted. Statutory authority remains unaffected.

Failure to follow the above instructions can in some cases lead to temporary or permanent deactivation of the mobile connection and the SIM card. This depends on the severity of the non-compliance. The measure described here contributes in particular to the protection of Daimler AG and its contractual partners from negative legal consequences due to non-observance. The availability of mobile connectivity in individual countries depends on the existence of corresponding mobile service agreements with local mobile network providers. Availability can therefore change from time to time. The maximum period of validity for the mobile connectivity is 15 years from the time of installation in the vehicle.

Useful information

In the TomTom Services menu, traffic information and other TomTom Services can be called up and managed.

TomTom Live Services are available for a subscription fee. The following TomTom Services come pre-installed and, following activation, can be used free of charge for a period of three years:

- HD Traffic
- Radar cameras (not available in all countries)
- Weather
- TomTom Places

More information on services http://www.tomtom.com/services.

More information on availability in specific countries: http://smart.com/connect

TomTom Services can also be called up and managed in the Services menu. In the main menu, select Services > TomTom Services.

If you have subscribed to the "TomTom Traffic" service and this is available, the "Traffic info" menu will be called "TomTom Traffic".

Activating TomTom Services

TomTom services must be activated in the smart Media-System before using them for the first time. If TomTom Services are not yet activated, a corresponding button will be displayed in the main menu and in the Services menu.

To activate TomTom Services for the first time, observe the following requirements:

- an SD card with map data is inserted into the SD card slot
- a valid vehicle position is available on the map
- a mobile phone network is available

▶ Select Services > Activate My Services.

▶ Confirm the display messages with Yes. After a short while, TomTom Services are available.

▶ Select Services > TomTom Services. The TomTom Services installed on the device are displayed.

▶ Select the desired TomTom Service. A display message appears. TomTom Services are activated.

Starting TomTom Services

▶ Select Navigation > TomTom Services.

Checking subscription status for TomTom Services

The services available on the device and their subscription status may be checked at any time.

▶ Select Services > TomTom Services > My services.
The services available on the device and their subscription status will be shown.

Subscription to a service can be extended via http://www.tomtom.com, subject to a fee. This will require registration at http://tomtom.com/forsmart.

▶ Remove SD card from the vehicle and insert into a computer.

Further information: http://tomtom.com/forsmart.

Downloading updates and POIs

If available, map and software updates as well as points of interest may be downloaded via http://www.tomtom.com. This will require registration at http://tomtom.com/forsmart.

▶ Remove SD card from the vehicle and insert into a computer.

Further information: http://tomtom.com/forsmart.

Calling up Applications manager

Information on smartphone screen applications and smartphone voice-operated control can be called up with the Applications manager.

▶ Select Services > Settings > Applications manager.

Calling up the connectivity manager

The connectivity manager allows you to manage the devices connected to the smart Media-System.

▶ Select Services > Settings > Connectivity manager.

Managing data sharing

Please note

If data sharing is approved, smartphone screen applications, for example Android Auto™, smartphone voice-operated control and online charging station search are activated alongside TomTom Services.

Enabling or disabling data sharing

If data sharing has not been enabled beforehand, a corresponding message is shown when the smart Media-System is started up. Data sharing can be enabled or disabled at any time.

▶ Select Services > Settings > Data sharing.

▶ Select one of the following settings:

- Yes
  Enable data sharing
- No
  Disable data sharing.

Displaying additional information

▶ Select Services > Settings > Data sharing > About.

Displaying text in another language

▶ Select Services > Settings > Data sharing > Language.

Using the navigation system

Starting the navigation system

Please note

WARNING

If you operate information systems and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you may be distracted from the traffic situation. You could also lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits. If you are not sure that this is possible, park the vehicle paying attention to traffic conditions and operate the equipment when the vehicle is stationary.

The navigation system does not provide information on stop signs, right of way signs, traffic regulations or road safety regulations.

The traffic regulations always take precedence over navigational announcements.

Observe the legal stipulations and traffic regulations of the country you are driving in when in navigation mode.

Selecting the navigation system

▶ Select Menu > Navigation.
The following functions can be carried out:
- Searching for a destination
- Planning a route
- Displaying a map
- Calling up TomTom services
- Changing navigation settings

Reading map data

WARNING

SD cards are small parts. They can be swallowed and cause choking. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Keep the SD card out of the reach of children. If a SD card is swallowed, seek medical attention immediately.

! To prevent damage to data, only use the SD card provided for the data in the Media-System or for updating map and systems files.

▶ Insert an SD card into the SD card slot in the center console.

▶ Switch on the device.
The map data is read by the navigation system.

Removing an SD card

▶ Select Menu > System > Remove SD-card.

▶ Confirm the display message with Yes.

▶ Press the SD memory card.

▶ Remove the SD card from the slot.

Updating map data

Regular updates are supplied for the map data. The first update can be downloaded for free in the web portal within 90 days of vehicle activation. This requires registration at http://tomtom.com/forsmart. Further information is available from any smart center.

▶ Remove SD card from the vehicle and insert into a computer.

▶ Install update software on the computer.

▶ Run the map update assistant.

i As well as updates, the latest software for the Media-System can be downloaded and Premium Voices by TomTom can be purchased.

Entering and managing destinations

Entering a destination by address

▶ When using the navigation system for the first time, enter country.

▶ Select Navigation > Drive to... > Address.

▶ If desired, change the country using the flag symbol.

▶ Enter city or ZIP code.

▶ Select the destination from the list.
▶ Select the street.
▶ Select the house number.
▶ Confirm with Done.

Searching for a parking lot near the destination address

This function can be called up when entering the destination.

▶ Select [+] > Nearby car park.
A list of parking lots near the current destination appears.

Displaying information about the destination address

This function can be called up when entering the destination.

▶ Select [+] > Show info.

Entering a destination using the map

A location on the map can be selected as the destination.

▶ Select Navigation > Drive to... > Point on map.
▶ Align map view with the destination.
▶ Tap the destination point on the display.
The symbol selected is highlighted in blue.
▶ Tap on the symbol to confirm.

Entering a destination using the voice control system

▶ Press the [🎤] button on the multifunction steering wheel.
A tone sounds.
▶ Say the command "Enter address".
▶ When prompted by the voice control system, say the destination address, including street name, house number and city.
▶ Say the voice command “Yes” or, if several possible destinations are displayed, say the number.

Selecting a destination from the list of previous destinations

▶ Select Navigation > Drive to... > Recent destinations.
▶ Select the destination.

Entering a destination using geo-coordinates

▶ Select Navigation > Drive to... > Latitude Longitude.
▶ Enter the longitude and latitude

Setting home location

▶ Select Navigation > Settings > Set home location.
▶ Enter a home address

Setting home as a destination

▶ Select Navigation > Drive to... > Home.

Selecting a saved location as a destination

At least one destination must be stored for this function.

▶ Select Navigation > Drive to... > Saved locations.
▶ Select the destination.

Managing saved locations

▶ Select Navigation > Settings > Manage saved locations.

Entering a charging station as a destination

▶ Select Navigation > Drive to... > Charging stations.
The following list of locations appears in which a charging station can be searched for:
- POI near you
- POI along route
- POI near destination

- POI near Home
- POI in city

▶ Select the location for the charging station search.
A list of the corresponding charging stations appears. There is an automatic check whether a charging point is free on these charging stations. The check may take several minutes. When the check is finished, a message appears. If a charging station has a charging point which is not being used, it will be marked green. If no charging point is free, or no information is available, the charging station is marked gray. Charging stations from the map data which cannot be checked, are not marked. A maximum of 24 charging stations can be checked.

ⓘ Five minutes after the check, the marking automatically changes from green to gray.

▶ Select a charging station.

Entering a point of interest

POIs such as museums, restaurants or car parks near a location are displayed on the map.

▶ Select Navigation > Drive to... > Point of interest.
The following list of surrounding areas appears. A POI can be searched for in these areas:
- POI near you
- POI along route
- POI near destination
- POI near Home
- POI in city

▶ Select the surrounding area in which to search for a POI.
The following list of categories for POIs appears:
- List of categories for POIs: e.g. charging station or restaurant
- POI name search
- POI search within a category

▶ Select the category for the search.

▶ Select a POI.

ⓘ If the charging station category is selected, only charging stations from the map data are searched. Charging stations that can be checked for charging point availability are not taken into account.

Managing POIs

Adding a POI category

▶ Select Navigation > Settings > Manage POIs > Add POI category.

▶ Enter the name and symbol for the new POI category.

Deleting a POI category

▶ Delete Navigation > Settings > Manage POIs > Delete POI category.

▶ Select the category to be deleted.

Adding POIs

▶ Select Navigation > Settings > Manage POIs > Add POI.
If no POI categories have been defined yet, a prompt appears to enter a POI category.

▶ Select the category for the POI.

▶ Enter your POI.

Having POIs displayed on map

This function enables the display of personalized POIs on the map.

▶ Select Navigation > Settings > Show POI on map.

Deleting POIs

▶ Select Navigation > Settings > Manage POIs > Delete POI.

▶ Select a POI category.

▶ Select the POI to be deleted.

Editing POIs

▶ Select Navigation > Settings > Manage POIs > Edit POI.

▶ Select a POI category.

▶ Customize the POI properties.

Setting alerts for a nearby POI

▶ Select Navigation > Settings > Manage POIs > Warning when near POI.

▶ Select a POI category.

▶ Set the distance at which the message should appear.

▶ Set the type of alert issued.

Entering a destination via the TomTom LIVE service "TomTom Places"

POIs from the "TomTom Places" online database are available using the "TomTom Places" function.

▶ Select Navigation > Drive to... > TomTom Places.
A list of search criteria appears which can be used to search for a POI.

▶ Select the search criterion.

▶ Enter a search term.
If a large number of search results are available, 20 additional search results can be downloaded.

Changing the route

Useful information

Once the destination has been selected, the navigation system calculates the route to the destination. The following options are available for adjusting the route guidance:

- Calculate alternative routes.
- Adjust routes calculated by the navigation system.
- Plan routes in advance and travel via specific way points.
- Adjust settings for calculating routes.

Once the route is calculated, a route summary is shown. By default, the quickest route will be calculated for route planning, taking into account IQ Routes™. Traffic information is taken into account when calculating the route.

Depending on the remaining range, sections of the route receive the following colors:

- Green: remaining range is expected to be sufficient for the route.
- Orange: this route may or may not be able to be completed depending on the driving style and the influence of external factors.
- Red: remaining range is not expected to be sufficient for the route.

The "route overview" function allows you to set whether the summary of a calculated route is automatically faded out from the display after ten seconds.

If the route is not confirmed with Done, the view switches after approximately ten seconds automatically to the map view.

Displaying a planned route

Calculating the route

▶ Enter a destination.

▶ Select Done.
The route is displayed. If the remaining range is not expected to be sufficient to reach the destination, a prompt will appear asking whether a charging station should be added to the route.

Displaying the route details

▶ Select + > Route details.

▶ Select one of the following functions:

- Display instructions
  An overview of the route with directions appears.
- Display a map of the route
  The route appears on a map.
- Display the destination
  The destination for the route appears.
  By pressing +, it is possible to search for a car park near the destination or add the location to the saved locations.
- Show traffic on route
  Traffic disruptions along the route are shown.
- Summary
  A summary of the route details appears.

Saving a planned route

▶ Select + > Save Itinerary .

Changing the route

Canceling the route

▶ Select Navigation > Change route > Cancel route.
When a new destination is entered, route guidance can be resumed again.

Calculating an alternative route

▶ Select Navigation > Change route > Calculate alternative.
A new route is calculated and displayed that takes you on different roads.
▶ Select the alternative route or a previous one.

Route guidance via way point

The route can be adjusted by entering up to four way points.

▶ Select Navigation > Change route > Travel via.
If a way point has already been entered, a list of the saved way points will be displayed.
▶ Select Add.
▶ Select a new way point from Address, Recent destinations, Saved locations, TomTom Places or POI.
The new way point is added.

Avoiding road blocks

The route can be changed if a section of road along the route is blocked or there is a traffic jam.

▶ Select Navigation > Change route > Avoid roadblock.
▶ Select the length of the route that needs to be avoided.

Avoiding specific roads

The route is calculated to avoid specific roads.

▶ Select Navigation > Change route > Avoid part of route.
A list of the roads on the route is displayed.
▶ Select the street that you wish to avoid.

Taking traffic disruptions into account

The route is recalculated based on current traffic information

Traffic information is only available with HD Traffic.

▶ Select Navigation > Change route > Minimize delays.
An overview of the traffic disruptions along the route will be shown.
▶ Select the traffic disruption you wish to avoid.

Planning a route in advance

Adding a route

▶ Select Navigation > Itineraries.
▶ Select Add.
▶ Select the starting point of the route.
▶ Enter the route destination.
▶ Enter at least one way point for the route.
▶ Enter the route name.
▶ Confirm with Done.

Starting navigation using a saved route

▶ Select Navigation > Itineraries.
▶ Select the desired route.
▶ Select + > Start.

Setting route planning

Selecting route types

▶ Select Navigation > Settings > Route planning > Route types.
▶ Select one of the following settings:
- Ask for every route
- Always plan the fastest route
- Always plan eco routes
- Always avoid highways
- Always plan the shortest route

Selecting the setting for toll roads

▶ Select Navigation > Settings > Route planning > Toll roads.
▶ Select one of the following settings:
- Ask for toll roads on route
- Always avoid toll roads
- Do not avoid toll roads

Selecting the setting for ferry connections

▶ Select Navigation > Settings > Route planning > Ferry connections.
▶ Select one of the following settings:
- Ask for ferries on my route
- Always avoid ferries
- Do not avoid ferries

Selecting the setting for unpaved roads

▶ Select Navigation > Settings > Route planning > Unpaved roads.

▶ Select one of the following settings:

- Ask for unpaved roads on my route
- Always avoid unpaved roads

Selecting the setting for carpool lanes

Carpool lanes are lanes which can only be used by vehicles with at least two occupants.

▶ Select Navigation > Settings > Route planning > Carpool lane settings.

▶ Select one of the following settings:

- Ask for carpool lanes on my route
- Always avoid carpool lanes.
- Never avoid carpool lanes

Using information during route guidance

Useful information

Navigation messages provide guidance during the journey without distracting you from traffic conditions. The display also shows information about the route.

Switching navigation messages on and off

▶ Tap on the area of the next navigation maneuver during route guidance.

▶ Select Turn on voice guidance or Turn off voice guidance.

Information such as traffic reports and warnings will be played even if the navigation announcements have been deactivated.

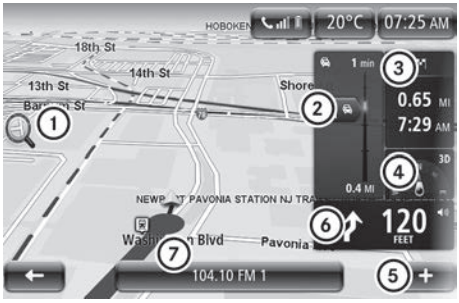
During route guidance, traffic information can be shown for the route ahead. The following traffic information can be received:

- Traffic messages (TMC)
- HD Traffic (a TomTom Live service)

ⓘ HD Traffic Information takes precedence.

Live services are not available in all countries and regions. Further information: http://tomtom.com/services

Tracking navigation on the display



① Increases or reduces the map view

② Traffic information

③ Route information

Warning for remaining range to destination

④ Compass and symbol for two or three-dimensional map display

⑤ Context menu

⑥ Next navigation maneuver and symbol for volume adjustment

⑦ Information about current radio or media playback or information about active telephone calls

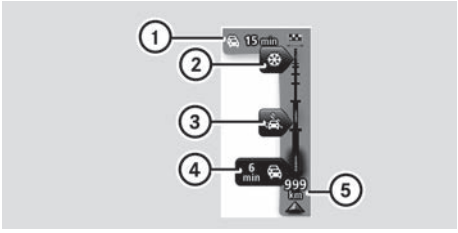
▶ Tap on an area or on a symbol in the map display:

- Map: to switch to the overview map
- ①: to zoom in and out of the map view
- ②: to show traffic reports on the route
- ③: to display the route details
- ④: to switch between two or three-dimensional map display
- ⑤: to open the context menu
- ⑥: to repeat the navigation message, change the volume of navigation announcements or switch off.
- ⑦: to switch to the corresponding radio, multimedia or telephone menu.

The navigation system zooms in on the map view as the vehicle approaches an intersection. This makes it possible to follow turning maneuvers more accurately.

Shortly before navigating a freeway intersection or exit, the display shows a three-dimensional representation of the lanes and the exit. Lane Keeping Assist is not available for all intersections in all countries.

Traffic information details



① Overall delay on route
② Traffic disruption (packed snow)
③ Traffic disruption (rain)
④ Traffic disruption (traffic jam)
⑤ Current position and distance to next traffic disruption

During route guidance, traffic information is shown for the route ahead. When there are a number of traffic disruptions in quick succession, only the very next disruption on the route will be displayed.

Traffic information is only available with HD Traffic.

Color	Meaning
Gray	Unknown or unexplained situation
Orange	Slow-moving traffic
Red	Traffic jam
Dark red	Standstill or road blocked

Calling up more detailed information about the traffic problems

▶ Tap on the display for traffic information during route guidance.

Scrolling through the traffic reports

▶ Tap on the message on the touchscreen and swipe left or right.

Displaying the overview map

Useful information

With the "View map" function, the display shows a slidable, two-dimensional overview map. The map shows your current position, as well as a number of other elements, such as Favorites.

Displaying a map

▶ Select Navigation › View map.
A map of the surrounding area will be shown.
▶ To search: select + › Find.

Controlling the map view

Moving the map

▶ Tap on the center of the touchscreen.
▶ Swipe in the desired direction. The map will then move in the respective direction.

Zooming in on the map

▶ Place two fingers slightly apart in the center of the touchscreen.
▶ Move your fingers away from each other.

Reducing the scale of the map

▶ Place two fingers, at a greater distance apart, on the screen. Do not place your fingers at the very top area or very bottom area of the display.
▶ Glide your fingers towards each other.

Displaying the reachability map

If no route is planned, a reachability map can be displayed in order to roughly gauge the range with the current condition of charge.

▶ Select Navigation › View map.
▶ Select + › View reachability map.

Showing and hiding additional information on the map

▶ Select Navigation › View map.
▶ Select + › Change map information.
▶ Select one of the following pieces of information:

- Traffic information
- Names
- Points of interest (POIs)
- Satellite images
- Coordinates

Using TomTom Services with the navigation system

Displaying the traffic information along the route

▶ Tap on the area of traffic information during route guidance.

▶ Swipe left or right to switch between traffic information.

Adjusting the route according to traffic disruptions

▶ Select Navigation > TomTom Services > Traffic > Minimize delays.
A faster route that had been previously rejected or route which may not have been taken into account due to the Never change my route setting for the traffic information is selected.

Displaying traffic disruptions on the overview map

▶ Select + > View map during route guidance.
Traffic disruptions are displayed as symbols on the overview map. Large area traffic disruptions such as rain, fog or snow are displayed with several symbols.

▶ To view detailed information, tap on a traffic disruption symbol.

The following symbols are used:

Symbol	Meaning
	Traffic jam
	Road blocked
	Traffic disruption
	Construction site
	One or several lanes blocked
	Accident
	Traffic disruption avoided using the traffic information
	Fog
	Wind
	Snow
	Black ice
	Rain

Large area traffic disruptions such as rain, fog or snow are displayed on the overview map with several symbols.

Viewing traffic information for the route to work

▶ Select Navigation > TomTom Services > Traffic > Traffic info. for route to work.

▶ Select one of the following settings:

- Home to work
- Work to home
- Change the home to work route

Selecting the settings for traffic information

▶ Select Navigation > TomTom Services > Traffic > Traffic info. settings.

▶ Select one of the following settings:

- Always change to this route
  If a faster route has been calculated due to a traffic report, the navigation system automatically changes the route.
- Request confirmation for route
  If a faster route has been calculated due to a traffic report, the navigation system will ask which route should be used.
- Never change my route

The navigation system will not change the route, even if a traffic announcement has been made.

Setting the navigation system

Setting the voice

The voice used for navigation messages can be changed. It is possible to choose between computer-generated voices or voices recorded by professionals. For voices that have been recorded by professionals, only basic navigation messages will be spoken.

▶ Select System > Sound > Voice.
▶ Select the voice for playback.
▶ To listen to the voice, select Test.

Setting the voice output

The read-aloud function is only available in a computer-generated voice.

▶ Select System > Sound > Voice output settings.
▶ Select one of the following settings:
- Read early warning instructions (for example, ahead, turn left)
- Read aloud highway lane instructions
- Read aloud traffic info when navigating
- Read aloud foreign street names
- Read aloud road numbers
- Read aloud street names
- Read aloud weather information
- Read aloud POI warnings
- Read aloud warnings
- Read aloud signposts

Changing the map

▶ Select Navigation > Settings > Switch map.
▶ Select the desired map.

Changing the map color

▶ Select Navigation > Settings > Change map colors.
▶ Press ◁ or ▷ to select the desired display.

Changing the E-vehicle settings

▶ Select Navigation > Settings > E-vehicle settings.
The following functions can be called up:
- activating or deactivating the battery warning
  When the condition of charge of the high-voltage battery has reached 20% and the battery warning is activated, a display message appears.
- hiding or displaying charging stations on the map
- managing charging stations
- selecting a charging cable

The specified charging type and charging cable type settings are used for navigation in order to limit the selection of the available charging stations. During navigation, the following options can be selected via the + context menu:
- search for type of charging
- search for electricity provider
- display all charging stations

A display message appears if there is some incompatibility between the defined settings and a selected charging station.

Setting safety warnings

▶ Select System > Safety warnings.
▶ Select the desired settings:
- Suggest driving breaks
- Warn when driving near schools
- Warn when driving faster than allowed
- Warn when driving faster than a set speed

▶ Select Resume.
▶ Select a warning tone for the respective safety warning.

For the "Warn when driving faster than a set speed" function, the speed above which the warning tone should sound must be entered.

Setting the units of measurement for distance

All units of measurement for distance in the navigation system can be changed. The units of measurement for distance in the on-board computer are not changed.

▶ Select System > Set units > Distance units.

▶ Select one of the following settings:

- Kilometers
- Miles

Setting the units for GPS coordinates

▶ Select System > Set units > GPS coordinate display.

▶ Select one of the following settings:

- Degrees (d°)
- Degrees, Minutes (d° m.m')
- Degrees, Minutes, Seconds (d° m\' s \'')

Stowing small objects

Please note

WARNING

If you stow objects in the vehicle interior in an unsuitable way, they could slip or be thrown around and thus hit vehicle occupants. Additionally, the cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone brackets cannot restrain the objects placed in them in the event of an accident. There is a risk of injury, especially in the event of braking or sudden changes in direction.

- Always stow objects so they cannot be thrown around in these or similar situations.
- Always ensure that objects do not protrude from the stowage compartments or stowage nets.
- All closable stowage compartments should be closed before beginning your journey.
- Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile objects or objects which are too large behind the last bench seat or under the passenger seats.

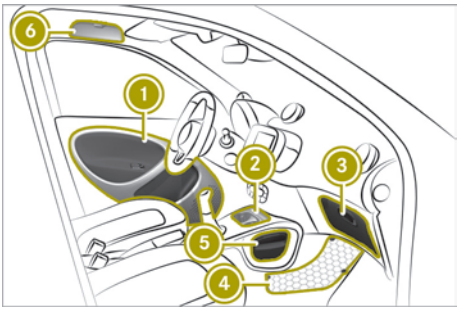
WARNING

The cup holder cannot hold a container secure whilst traveling. If you use a cup holder whilst traveling, the container may be flung around and liquid may be spilled. The vehicle occupants may come into contact with the liquid and if it is hot, they may be scalded. You may be distracted from the traffic conditions and you could lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Only use the cup holder when the vehicle is stationary. Only use the cup holder for containers of the right size. Always close the container, particularly if the liquid is hot.

! Only use the cup holders for containers of the right size and which have lids. The drinks could otherwise spill.

Using the compartments

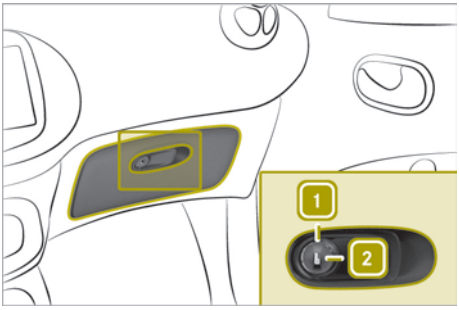


▶ To stow objects, use suitable stowage spaces.

The following stowage spaces are available:

- ① Stowage compartments in the doors
- ② Cup holder in the front center console
- ③ Glove box
- ④ Stowage net in the front-passenger footwell
- ⑤ Sliding drawer in the center console
- ⑥ **smart EQ fortwo:** eyeglasses compartment above the driver's seat and above the front-passenger seat
- Cup holder in the rear passenger compartment center console with a recess for storing a mobile phone
- **smart EQ fortwo:** stowage compartment in the lower tailgate
- Stowage net with two separate compartments on the back of the trunk partition

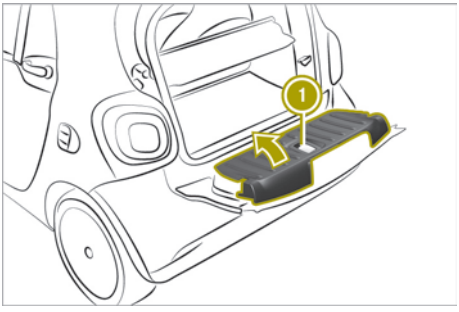
Locking/unlocking the glove box



- ▶ Insert the SmartKey into the lock.
- ▶ **To lock:** turn the SmartKey to position 2.
- ▶ **To unlock:** turn the SmartKey to position 1.

Opening the stowage compartment in the tailgate (smart fortwo coupe)

! Do not exceed the lower tailgate maximum load of 220 lbs (100 kg). It may otherwise become damaged.



- ▶ Open the tailgate.
- ▶ Pull handle ① on the inside of the lower tailgate upwards.
- ▶ Lift up the cover in the direction of the arrow.

Stowing luggage and large objects

Please note

⚠ WARNING

If you stow objects in the vehicle interior in an unsuitable way, they could slip or be thrown around and thus hit vehicle occupants. Additionally, the cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone brackets cannot restrain the objects placed in them in the event of an accident. There is a risk of injury, especially in the event of braking or sudden changes in direction.

- Always stow objects so they cannot be thrown around in these or similar situations.
- Always ensure that objects do not protrude over the top of stowage compartments or ruffled pockets.
- All closable stowage compartments should be closed before beginning your journey.
- Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile objects or objects which are too large behind the last bench seat or under the passenger seats.

The handling characteristics of a laden vehicle are dependent on the distribution of the load within the vehicle.

Observe the following loading guidelines when loading and transporting luggage and loads:

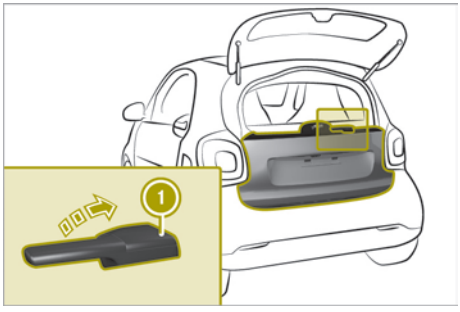
- do not exceed the maximum permissible gross vehicle weight and the gross axle weight rating for the vehicle (including occupants). The values are specified on the vehicle identification plate on the B-pillar of the driver's door
- the load must not protrude above the upper edge of the head restraints
- ensure that no items of luggage can enter the passenger compartment above or between the seats
- ensure that loaded objects are stowed safely and are secured

- load heavy objects at the bottom and light objects at the top
- the cargo compartment is the preferred place to stow objects
- stow heavy loads as far forward and as low down in the cargo compartment as possible

Opening the cargo compartment (smart fortwo coupe)

! The tailgate swings backwards, upwards and downwards when opened. Therefore, make sure that there is sufficient space above, behind and under the tailgate.

▶ Press the button on the SmartKey.
▶ Fold the upper tailgate up.



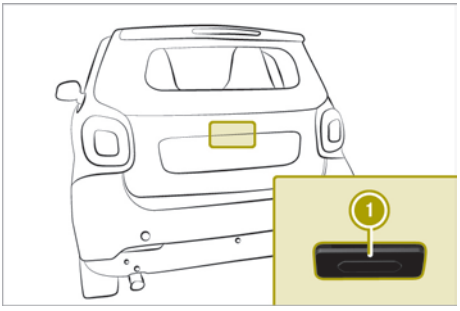
▶ Pull lever ① up.
▶ Fold the lower tailgate down.

Closing the trunk (smart fortwo coupe)

▶ Fold the lower tailgate up and engage on both sides.
▶ Pull the upper tailgate down and press it closed.
▶ Press the button on the SmartKey. The vehicle is locked.

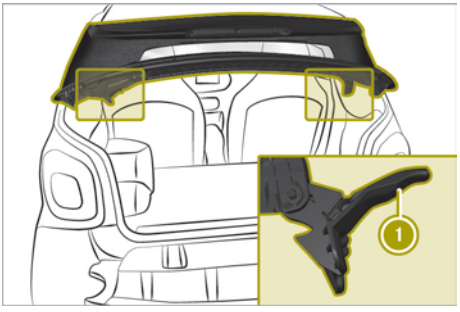
Opening the trunk (smart fortwo cabrio)

Opening the tailgate



▶ Press the button on the SmartKey.
▶ Press button ① in the handle recess.
▶ Fold down the tailgate.

Opening the rear soft top



▶ Open the tailgate.
▶ Press both latch levers ①.
▶ Swing the rear soft top up.

Closing the trunk (smart fortwo cabrio)

Closing the rear soft top

! If you close the tailgate, you must first lock the rear soft top. Otherwise, the latch levers may break.

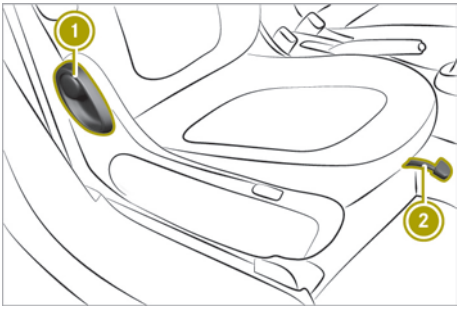
▶ Pull the rear soft top down until it engages.
▶ Lock the rear soft top with both latch levers.

Closing the tailgate

- ▶ Pull the tailgate up until it engages.
- ▶ Press the button on the SmartKey. The vehicle is locked.

Enlarging the trunk: folding the seat backrest forwards

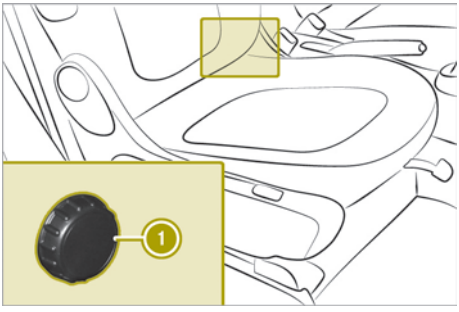
Folding the seat backrest forwards (using the lever)



Seat with a lever

- ▶ Lift lever ② and slide the front passenger seat to its rearmost position.
- ▶ Pull lever ① forward.
- ▶ Fold the seat backrest forward at the same time.

Folding the seat backrest forwards (using the handwheel)



Seat with a handwheel

- ▶ Turn handwheel ① forward.

Folding back the seat backrest

Please note

WARNING

If the seat backrest is not engaged, it may fold forwards, e.g. during braking or in the event of an accident.

- As a result, a backrest which is not engaged would press you into the seat belt. The seat belt can no longer offer the intended level of protection and can even cause injuries.
- The backrest cannot restrain objects or loads in the trunk.

There is an increased risk of injury.

Before every journey, make sure that the backrest is engaged as described.

Folding back the seat backrest (using the lever)

- ▶ Pull lever ①.
- ▶ Push the seat backrest back at the same time until it engages.

Folding back the seat backrest (using the handwheel)

- ▶ Turn handwheel ① back.

Using the trunk partition

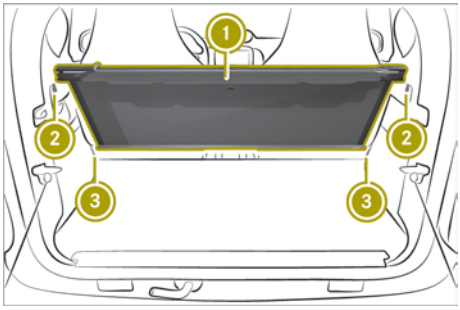
Installing the trunk partition

WARNING

The trunk cover alone cannot retain or secure any heavy objects, items of luggage or heavy loads. You may be struck by unsecured loads in the event of sudden changes in direction, braking or an accident. There is a risk of injury or even fatal injury.

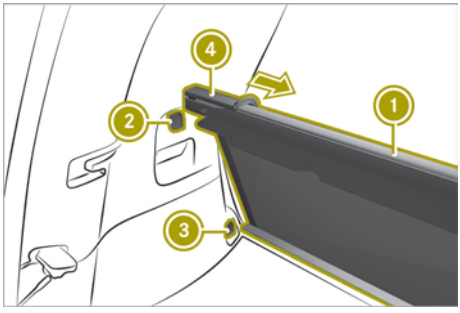
Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around. Secure objects, luggage or loads by, for example, lashing them down to prevent them from

slipping or tipping over, even if you use the trunk cover.



For easier installing, fold the front-passenger seat backrest forward.

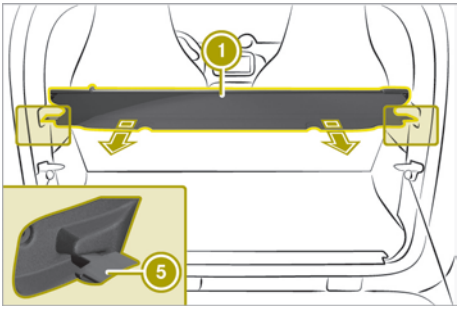
- ▶ **smart fortwo coupe:** open the upper and lower tailgate.
- ▶ **smart fortwo cabrio:** open the lower tailgate.
- ▶ **smart fortwo cabrio:** fold the rear soft top up.
- ▶ Hold trunk partition ① with the parcel net bag in the direction of the passenger compartment in the trunk.
- ▶ Insert trunk partition ① into bracket ② on the right side.



- ▶ Slide handle ④ to the right and hold.
- ▶ Insert trunk partition ① into bracket ② on the left side.
- ▶ Release handle ④.
  Trunk partition ① snaps into place.
- ▶ Secure the parcel net bag with the Velcro fasteners.

If trunk partition ① is not required and no subwoofer is installed, it can be attached to brackets ③.

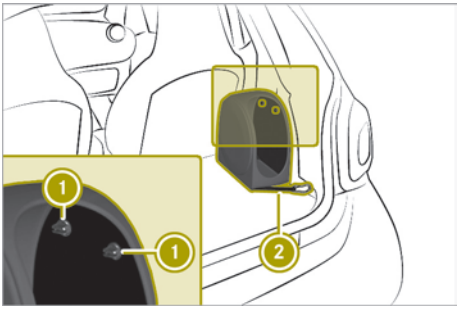
Hooking and unhooking the trunk partition



- ▶ Grip trunk partition ① in the center and pull it back.
- ▶ Hook trunk partition into left and right rear brackets ⑤.

Removing/installing the charging cable bag

Removing the charging cable bag



- ▶ Turn both buttons ① to the left.
  The buttons are released from the anchorage.
- ▶ Fold the charging cable bag to the left.
  The Velcro fasteners under the charging cable bag are detached.
- ▶ Remove snap hook ②.

Installing the charging cable bag

- ▶ Place the charging cable bag with its side resting on the engine compartment cover and then position it on the side trim.
- ▶ Position the charging cable bag in a vertical position.
  Take hold of the Velcro fasteners beneath the charging cable bag.
- ▶ Push both buttons ① into the anchorage and turn them to the right.
- ▶ Secure snap hook ②.

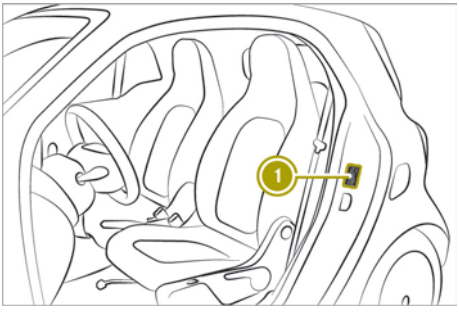
Observing the tire and loading information

Instruction labels for tires and loads

⚠ WARNING

Overloaded tires can overheat, causing a blowout. Overloaded tires can also impair the steering and driving characteristics and lead to brake failure. There is a risk of accident.

Observe the load rating of the tires. The load rating must be at least half of the GAWR of your vehicle. Never overload the tires by exceeding the maximum load.



① Information tables on the pillar on the driver's side (B-pillar)

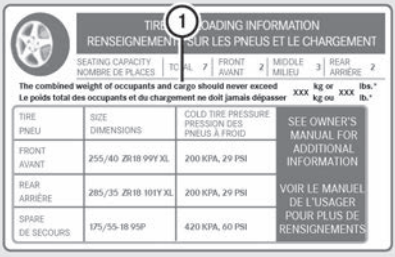
Two instruction labels on the vehicle show the maximum possible load.

(1) The Tire and Loading Information placard is on the B-pillar on the driver's side. The Tire and Loading Information placard shows the maximum permissible number of occupants and the maximum permissible vehicle load. It also contains details of the tire sizes and corresponding pressures for tires installed at the factory.

(2) The vehicle identification plate is on the B-pillar on the driver's side. The vehicle identification plate informs you of the gross weight capacity, called the Gross Vehicle Weight Rating. The Gross Vehicle Weight Rating is made up of the vehicle weight and the load. It also informs you of the front and rear axle weight capacity, called the Gross Axle Weight Rating.

The maximum Gross Axle Weight Rating is the maximum weight that can be carried by one axle (front or rear axle). Never exceed the Gross Vehicle Weight Rating or the maximum Gross Axle Weight Rating for the front or rear axle.

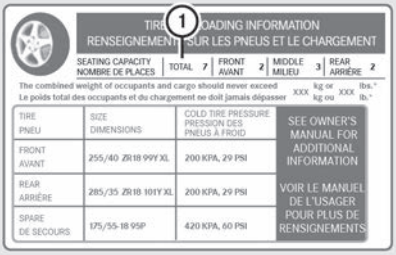
Maximum Gross Vehicle Weight Rating



- ▶ The specification for the maximum Gross Vehicle Weight Rating is listed in tire and loading information table ①: "The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kilograms or XXX lbs."

ⓘ The specifications shown on the Tire and Loading Information placard in the illustration are examples. The maximum Gross Vehicle Weight Rating is vehicle-specific and may differ from that in the illustration. The specification for the maximum Gross Vehicle Weight Rating is listed in the tire and loading information table.

Number of seats



Maximum number of seats ① in the Tire and Loading Information placard, indicates the maximum number of occupants allowed to travel in the vehicle.

The specifications shown on the Tire and Loading Information placard in the illustration are examples. The number of seats is vehicle-specific and can differ from the details shown. The number of seats for your vehicle can be found on your vehicle's tire and loading information table.

Determining the correct load limit

The following steps have been developed as required of all manufacturers under Title 49, Code of U.S. Federal Regulations, Part 575 pursuant to the "National Traffic and Motor Vehicle Safety Act of 1966".

- **Step 1:** Locate the statement "The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kg or XXX lbs." on your vehicle's tire and loading information table.
- **Step 2:** Determine the combined weight of the driver and passengers that will be riding in your vehicle.
- **Step 3:** Subtract the combined weight of the driver and passengers from XXX kg or XXX lbs.
- **Step 4:** The resulting figure equals the available amount of cargo and luggage load capacity. For example: at a sum "XXX" of 1400 lbs and five occupants each weighing 150 lbs, the amount of available cargo and luggage load capacity is 650 lbs (1400 – 750 (5 x 150) = 650 lbs).
- **Step 5:** Determine the combined weight of luggage and cargo being loaded on the vehicle. That weight may not safely exceed the available cargo and luggage load capacity calculated in step 4.

Example: steps 1 to 3

The following table shows examples on how to calculate total and cargo load capacities with varying seating configurations and number and size of occupants. The following examples use a load limit of 1500 lbs (680 kg). **This is for illustration purposes only.** Make sure you are using the actual load limit for your vehicle stated on your vehicle's Tire and Loading Information placard (▷ page 136).

The greater the combined weight of the occupants, the lower the maximum luggage load.

Step 1

	Example 1	Example 2	Example 3
Combined maximum weight of occupants and cargo (data from the Tire and Loading Information placard)	1500 lbs (680 kg)	1500 lbs (680 kg)	1500 lbs (680 kg)

Step 2

	Example 1	Example 2	Example 3
Number of people in the vehicle (driver and occupants)	5	3	1
Distribution of the occupants	Front: 2 Rear: 3	Front: 1 Rear: 2	Front: 1

	Example 1	Example 2	Example 3
Weight of the occupants	Occupant 1: 150 lbs (68 kg) Occupant 2: 180 lbs (82 kg) Occupant 3: 160 lbs (73 kg) Occupant 4: 140 lbs (63 kg) Occupant 5: 120 lbs (54 kg)	Occupant 1: 200 lbs (91 kg) Occupant 2: 190 lbs (86 kg) Occupant 3: 150 lbs (68 kg)	Occupant 1: 150 lbs (68 kg)
Gross weight of all occupants	750 lbs (340 kg)	540 lbs (245 kg)	150 lbs (68 kg)

Step 3

	Example 1	Example 2	Example 3
Permissible load (maximum Gross Vehicle Weight Rating from the Tire and Loading Information placard minus the gross weight of all occupants)	1500 lbs (680 kg) -750 lbs (340 kg) = 750 lbs (340 kg)	1500 lbs (680 kg) -540 lbs (245 kg) = 960 lbs (435 kg)	1500 lbs (680 kg) -150 lbs (68 kg) = 1350 lbs (612 kg)

Vehicle identification plate

Even if you have calculated the total load carefully, you should still make sure that the Gross Vehicle Weight Rating and the Gross Axle Weight Rating are not exceeded. Details can be found on the vehicle identification plate on the pillar on the driver's side (B-pillar).

Gross Vehicle Weight Rating: the gross weight of the vehicle, all passengers, load and trailer load/noseweight (if applicable) must not exceed the permissible gross vehicle weight.

Gross Axle Weight Rating: the maximum permissible weight that can be carried by one axle (front or rear axle).

To ensure that the vehicle does not exceed the maximum permissible values (Gross Vehicle Weight Rating and Gross Axle Weight Rating), have your loaded vehicle (including driver, passengers, load and full trailer load, if applicable) weighed on a suitable vehicle weighbridge.

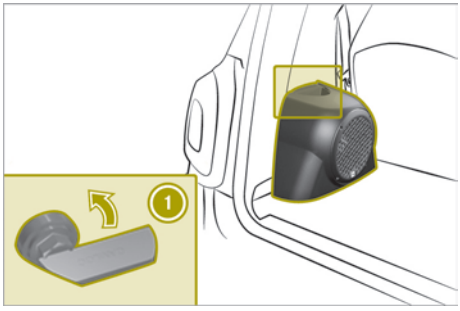
Useful information

The engine compartment in the smart is located at the rear, below the trunk. The reservoirs for service fluids are located under the service cover at the front.

When working on the vehicle, always comply with all safety regulations. Always have work in the engine compartment carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

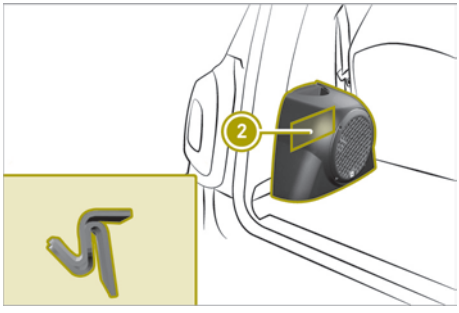
Removing/installing the subwoofer

Removing the subwoofer



- ▶ Release quick-release fastener ① in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Reach into the recess on the quick-release fastener.
- ▶ Detach, tilt and pull the subwoofer to the right.
- ▶ Pull out the connector.

Installing the subwoofer



- ▶ Insert the connector.
- ▶ Place the subwoofer at the base of the side trim.
- ▶ Turn quick-release fastener ① upwards.
- ▶ Press the bracket into the recess in side trim ②.
- ▶ Turn quick-release fastener ① clockwise.

Opening and closing the service cover

Please note

⚠ WARNING

If the service cover is not locked, it may come loose during driving and block your view or endanger other road users. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Therefore, make sure that the service cover is locked before every journey.

⚠ WARNING

If the windshield wipers begin to operate while the service cover is open, there is a danger of injury from the wiper arms. There is a risk of injury.

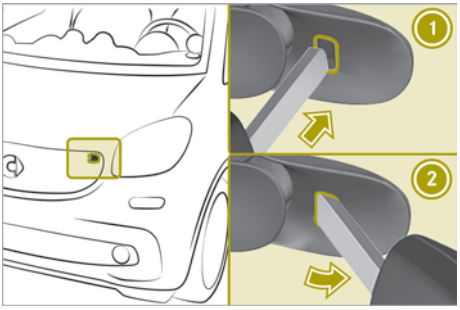
Always switch off the windshield wipers and the ignition before opening the service cover.

! To ensure unhindered air intake, carefully remove any snow or dirt from the ventilation slots above the service cover.

The vehicle must be secured against rolling away.

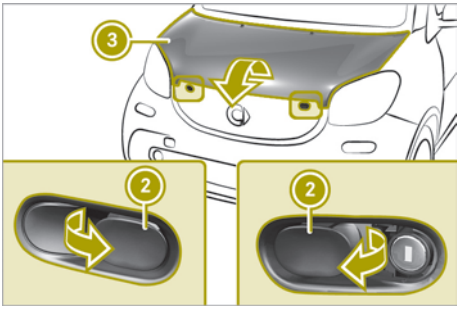
On vehicles with a lockable service cover, the service cover must be unlocked before it is opened.

Unlocking the service cover



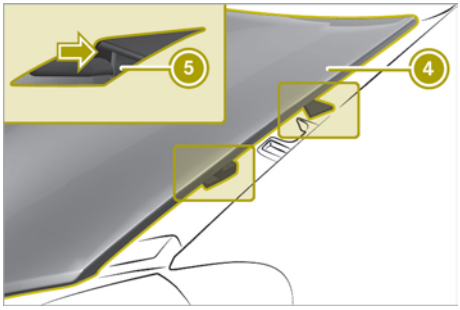
- ▶ Insert the tip of the SmartKey into the opening of lock cover ①.
- ▶ Press the SmartKey to the right ② to lever up the lock cover.
- ▶ Remove the lock cover.
- ▶ Insert the SmartKey into the lock and turn it 90° clockwise.

Opening the service cover

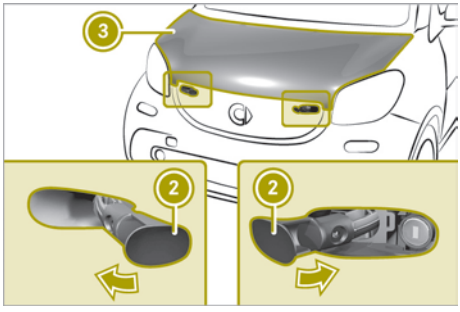


- ▶ Pull both levers ② in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Lift service cover ③ at the front.
- ▶ Pull service cover ③ slightly forward and lift it up.
- ▶ Lean service cover ③ attached by the straps, carefully on the front of the vehicle.

Closing the service cover

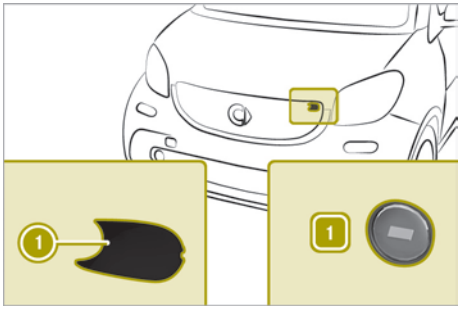


- ▶ Lift service cover ③.
- ▶ Slide bars ⑤ on the left and right of the service cover under the bars on fender ④.



- ▶ Press service cover ③ down.
- ▶ Press both levers ② back in the direction of the arrow.

Locking the service cover



- ▶ Insert the SmartKey into the lock and turn it to position 1.
- ▶ Insert lock cover ① on the driver's side and snap it into place.

Checking and adding service products

Please note

WARNING

Service products may be poisonous and hazardous to health. There is a risk of injury.

Comply with instructions on the use, storage and disposal of service products on the labels of the respective original containers. Always store service products sealed in their original containers. Always keep service products out of the reach of children.

Environmental note

Dispose of service products in an environmentally responsible manner.

Also observe the information in the "Service products" section (▷ page 198).

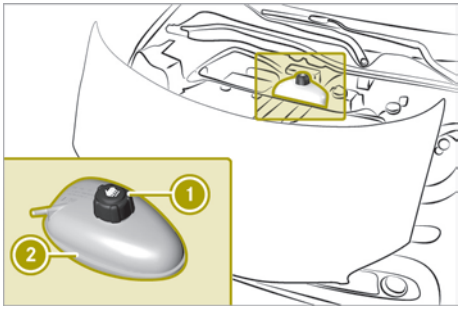
Service products include the following:

- Coolant
- Brake fluid
- Windshield washer fluid
- Climate control system refrigerant

Service products approved for smart: http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com

Checking and adding coolant

Checking the coolant level



▶ Stop the vehicle on a level surface.

▶ Let the coolant cool down for at least 30 minutes.

▶ Open the service cover.

▶ Check reservoir ② visually. The fluid level must be between the MIN mark and the MAX mark.

Adding coolant

WARNING

The cooling system is pressurized when the drive system is at normal operating temperature. When you open the cap, you could be scalded by hot coolant spraying out. There is a risk of injury.

Let the drive system cool down before you open the cap. Wear protective gloves and eye protection when opening. Open the cap slowly to relieve pressure.

Only add coolant that has been premixed with the desired antifreeze protection. You could otherwise damage the engine.

Further information on coolants can be found in the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Service Products, MB BeVo 310.1, e.g. on the Internet at **http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com**. Or contact a qualified specialist workshop.

If the coolant has antifreeze protection down to -35 ℉ (-37 ℃), the boiling point of the coolant during operation is approximately 266 ℉ (130 ℃).

The antifreeze/corrosion inhibitor concentration in the engine cooling system should be 50% (antifreeze protection down to -35 ℉ (-37 ℃)). This will protect the engine cooling system against freezing down to around -13 ℉ (-25 ℃).

▶ Cover cap ① of coolant expansion tank ② with a cloth.

▶ Turn the cap slowly one half turn. If necessary, allow excess pressure to escape.

▶ Turn the cap further and remove it.

▶ Refill coolant to the MAX level.

▶ Replace the cap and tighten it as far as it will go.

▶ Close the service cover.

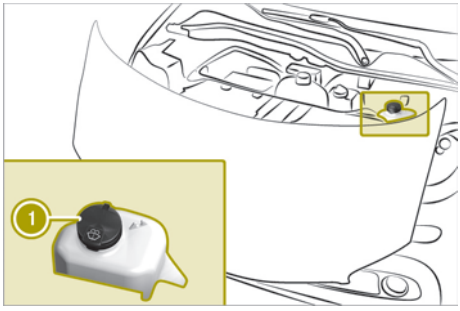
See "Technical data" for information on recommended coolants.

Adding washer fluid

WARNING

Windshield washer concentrate is highly flammable. If it comes into contact with hot components in the front compartment, it may ignite. There is a risk of fire and injury.

Make sure that no windshield washer concentrate is spilled next to the filler neck.



- ▶ Open the service cover.
- ▶ Pull cap ① up at the tab.
- ▶ If available, pull the removable nozzle up as far as the stop.
- ▶ Add washer fluid.
- ▶ If available, push the removable nozzle down and push it inside.
- ▶ Replace and tightly screw on cap ①.
- ▶ Close the service cover.

See "Technical data" for information on windshield washer fluid and antifreeze.

Checking wheels and tires

Warning

A flat tire severely impairs the driving, steering and braking characteristics of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

do not drive with a flat tire. Immediately replace the flat tire with your spare wheel, or consult a qualified specialist workshop.

WARNING

Damaged tires can cause tire inflation pressure loss. As a result, you could lose control of your vehicle. There is a risk of accident.

Check the tires regularly for signs of damage and replace any damaged tires immediately.

WARNING

Insufficient tire tread will reduce tire traction. The tire is no longer able to dissipate water. This means that on wet road surfaces, the risk of hydroplaning increases, in particular where speed is not adapted to suit the driving conditions. There is a risk of accident.

If the tire pressure is too high or too low, tires may exhibit different levels of wear at different locations on the tire tread. Thus, you should regularly check the tread depth and the condition of the tread across the entire width of all tires.

Minimum tire tread depth for:

- Summer tires: ⅛ in (3 mm)
- M+S tires: 1/6 in (4 mm)

For safety reasons, replace the tires before the legally prescribed limit for the minimum tire tread depth is reached.

If they cannot be avoided, drive over obstacles such as curbs slowly and at an obtuse angle. Otherwise, you may damage the wheels or tires.

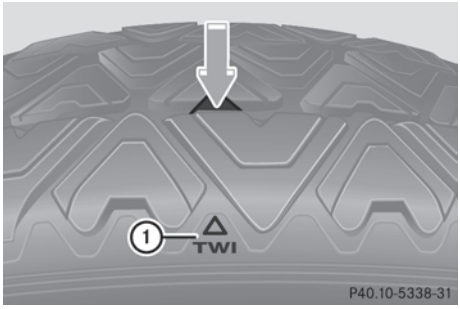
Check the wheels and tires for damage at least once a month, as well as after driving off-road or on poorly surfaced roads.

Break in new tires at moderate speeds for the first 60 miles (100 km), as they only reach their full performance after this distance.

Vibrations, audible noises and unusual handling characteristics, e.g. pulling to one side, can indicate damage to wheels or tires.

If you suspect a tire defect:

- ▶ Reduce vehicle speed.
- ▶ Stop the vehicle as soon as possible.
- ▶ Check the wheels and tires for damage. If you find no signs of damage, have the wheels and tires checked at a qualified specialist workshop.



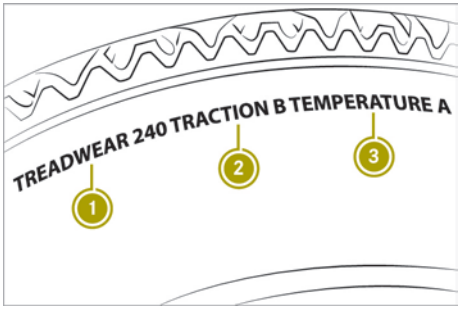
Indicator ① shows which position the bar marking (arrow) for tread wear is integrated into the tire tread.

Treadwear indicators (TWI) are required by law. Six indicators are positioned on the tire tread. They are visible once a tread depth of approximately 1/16 in (1.6 mm) has been reached. If this is the case, the tire is so worn that it must be replaced.

Obtaining information on tires

Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards

Overview of Tire Quality Grading Standards



Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards are U.S. government specifications. Their purpose is to provide drivers with uniform reliable information on tire performance data.

Tire manufacturers must grade tires using three performance factors:

① Treadwear grade
② Traction grade
③ Temperature grade

These regulations do not apply to Canada. Nevertheless, all tires sold in North America are provided with the corresponding quality grading markings on the sidewall of the tire.

Quality grades can be found, where applicable, on the tire sidewall between the tread shoulder and maximum tire width.

Example:

- Treadwear grade: 200
- Traction grade: AA
- Temperature grade: A

All passenger car tires must conform to the statutory safety requirements in addition to these grades.

ⓘ The actual values for tires are vehicle-specific and may deviate from the values in the illustration.

Treadwear

The treadwear grade is a comparative rating based on the wear rate of the tire when tested under controlled conditions on a specified U.S. government course. For example, a tire graded 150 would wear one and one-half times as well on the government test track as a tire graded 100.

The relative performance of tires depends upon the actual conditions of their use, however, and may depart significantly from the norm due to variations in driving habits, service practices and differences in road characteristics and climate conditions.

Traction

⚠ **WARNING**

The traction grade assigned to this tire is based on straight-ahead braking traction tests, and does not include acceleration, cornering, hydroplaning, or peak traction characteristics.

! Avoid wheelspin. This can lead to damage to the drive train.

The traction grades, from highest to lowest, are AA, A, B and C. These grades represent the tire's ability to stop on wet pavement as measured under controlled conditions on specified U.S. government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete. A tire marked C may have poor traction performance.

The safe speed on a wet, snow covered or icy road is always lower than on dry road surfaces.

The drivers must pay special attention to road conditions when temperatures are around freezing point.

smart recommends a minimum tread depth of 1/6 in (4 mm) on all four winter tires. The legally required minimum tread depth must be observed. Winter tires can reduce the braking distance on snow-covered surfaces in comparison with summer tires. The braking distance is still much further than on surfaces that are not icy or covered with snow. Therefore take appropriate care when driving.

Temperature

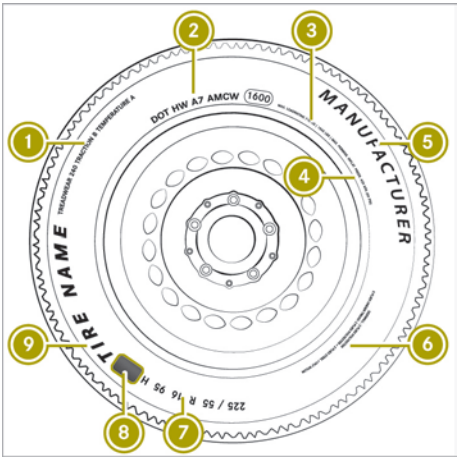
⚠ WARNING

The temperature grade for this tire is established for a tire that is properly inflated and not overloaded. Excessive speed, underinflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause excessive heat build-up and possible tire failure.

The temperature grades are A (the highest), B and C. They represent the tire's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel. Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tire to degenerate and reduce tire life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tire failure. The grade C corresponds to a level of performance which all passenger car tires must meet under the Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No. 109. Grades B and A represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel than the minimum required by law.

Tire labeling

Overview



① Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standard
② DOT, Tire Identification Number
③ Maximum load rating
④ Maximum tire pressures
⑤ Manufacturer
⑥ Tire material
⑦ Tire size designation, load-bearing capacity and speed rating
⑧ Load index
⑨ Tire name

ⓘ Tire data is vehicle-specific and may deviate from the data in the example.

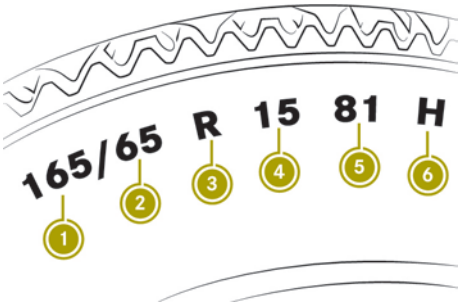
Tire size designation, load-bearing capacity and speed rating

⚠ WARNING

Exceeding the stated tire load-bearing capacity and the approved maximum speed could lead to tire damage or the tire bursting. There is a risk of accident.

Therefore, only use tire types and sizes approved for your vehicle model. Observe

the tire load rating and speed rating required for your vehicle.



① Tire width in mm
② Nominal aspect ratio in %
③ Tire code
④ Rim diameter
⑤ Load bearing index
⑥ Speed rating

General information: depending on the manufacturer's standards, the size imprinted in the tire wall may also contain a letter that precedes the size description.

- No letter: passenger vehicle tires according to European manufacturing standards.
- Letter P: passenger vehicle tires according to US manufacturing standards.
- Letters LT: light truck tires according to US manufacturing standards.
- Letter T: compact emergency wheels with high tire pressure that are only designed for temporary use in an emergency.

Tire width: tire width ① shows the nominal tire width in millimeters.

Height-width ratio: aspect ratio ② is the size ratio between the tire height and tire width and is shown in percent. The aspect ratio is calculated by dividing the tire width by the tire height.

Tire code: tire code ③ specifies the tire type.

- R: radial tires
- D: diagonal tires
- B: diagonal radial tires
- ZR: optional, depending on the manufacturer, for tires with a maximum speed of over 149 mph (240 km/h), e.g. 245/40 ZR 18

Rim diameter: rim diameter ④ is the diameter of the bead seat and is given in inches (in).

Load-bearing index: load-bearing index ⑤ is a numerical code that specifies the maximum load-bearing capacity of a tire. Load-bearing index 91 indicates a maximum load of 1,356 lb (615 kg) that the tires can bear. Do not overload the tires by exceeding the specified load limit. The maximum permissible load is located on the vehicle's Tire and Loading Information placard on the B-pillar on the driver's side.

Speed rating: speed rating ⑥ specifies the maximum permissible speed of the tire.

Summer tires

Index	Speed rating
Q	up to 100 mph (160 km/h)
R	up to 106 mph (170 km/h)
S	up to 112 mph (180 km/h)
T	up to 118 mph (190 km/h)
H	up to 130 mph (210 km/h)
V	up to 149 mph (240 km/h)
W	up to 168 mph (270 km/h)
Y	up to 186 mph (300 km/h)
ZR...Y	up to 186 mph (300 km/h)
ZR...(..Y)	over 186 mph (300 km/h)
ZR	over 149 mph (240 km/h)

The service specification is made up of load-bearing index ⑤ and speed rating ⑥.

If the size description of the tire includes "ZR" and there are no service specifications, contact the tire manufacturer in order to find out the maximum speed.

If a service specification is available, the maximum speed is limited according to the speed rating in the service specification. Example: 245/40 ZR18 97 Y. In this example, "97 Y" is the service specification. The letter "Y" represents the speed rating. The maximum speed of the tire is limited to 186 mph (300 km/h).

The size description for all tires with maximum speeds of over 186 mph (300 km/h) must

include "ZR", and the service specification must be given in parentheses. Example: 275/40 ZR 18 (99 Y). Speed rating "(Y)" indicates that the maximum speed of the tire is over 186 mph (300 km/h). Consult the tire manufacturer to find out the maximum speed.

All-weather tires and winter tires

Index	Speed rating
Q M+S[5]	up to 100 mph (160 km/h)
T M+S[5]	up to 118 mph (190 km/h)
H M+S[5]	up to 130 mph (210 km/h)
V M+S[5]	up to 149 mph (240 km/h)

Not all tires with the M+S marking provide the driving characteristics of winter tires. In addition to the M+S marking, winter tires also have the snowflake symbol on the tire wall. Tires with this marking fulfill the requirements of the Rubber Manufacturers Association (RMA) and the Rubber Association of Canada (RAC) regarding the tire traction on snow. They have been especially developed for driving on snow.

An electronic speed limiter prevents the vehicle from exceeding a speed of 130 mph (210 km/h).

The speed rating of tires mounted at the factory may be higher than the maximum speed that the electronic speed limiter permits.

The driver must ensure that the tires have the required speed rating, e.g. with new tires. For the required speed rating for the vehicle, see (▷ page 144).

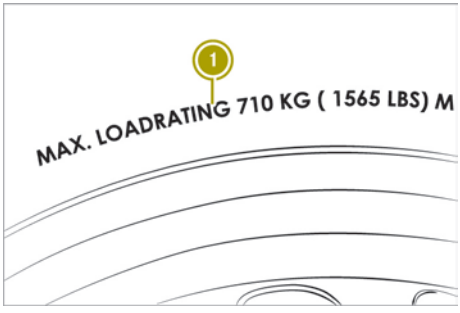
Further information about reading tire data is available from any qualified specialist workshop.

Load index

In addition to the load-bearing index, load identification ① may also be imprinted on the sidewall of the tire.

- No text: standard load (SL) tire.
- XL or Extra Load: extra load or reinforced tire.
- Light Load: light load tire.
- C, D, E: load range that depends on the maximum load that the tire can carry at a certain pressure.

Maximum load rating

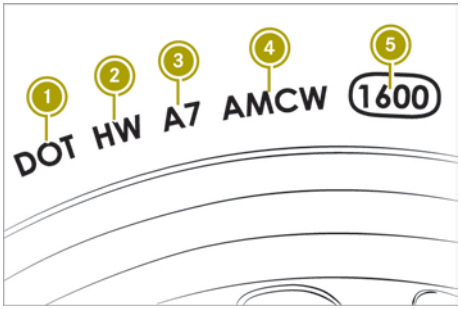


Maximum tire load ① is the maximum permissible weight for which the tire is approved.

Do not overload the tires by exceeding the specified load limit. The maximum permissible load is located on the vehicle's Tire and Loading Information placard on the B-pillar on the driver's side.

[5] Or M+S for winter tires.

DOT, Tire Identification Number (TIN)



① DOT (Department of Transportation)
② Manufacturer identification code
③ Tire size
④ Tire type code
⑤ Date of manufacture

U.S. tire regulations stipulate that every tire manufacturer or retreader must imprint a TIN in or on the sidewall of each tire produced.

The TIN is a unique identification number. The TIN enables the tire manufacturers or retreaders to inform purchasers of recalls and other safety-relevant matters. It makes it possible for the purchaser to easily identify the affected tires.

DOT ① indicates that the tire complies with the requirements of the United States Department of Transportation.

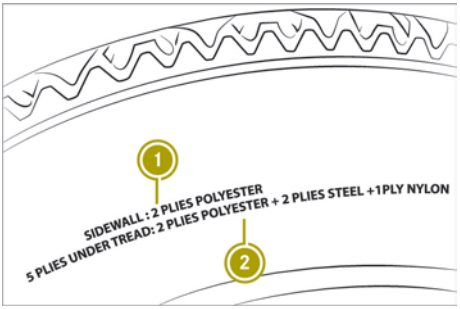
Manufacturer identification code ② provides details on the tire manufacturer. New tires have a code with two symbols. Retreaded tires have a code with four symbols.

Identifier ③ describes the tire size.

Tire type code ④ can be used by the manufacturer as a code to describe specific characteristics of the tire.

Date of manufacture ⑤ provides information about the age of a tire. The first and second positions represent the week of manufacture, starting with "01" for the first calendar week. Positions three and four represent the year of manufacture. For example, a tire that is marked with "3208", was manufactured in week 32 in 2008.

Tire characteristics



① Tire cord and the number of layers in the side wall
② Tire cord and the number of layers under the tread

Definition of terms for tires and loading

Tire ply composition and material used

Describes the number of plies or the number of layers of rubber-coated fabric in the tire tread and sidewall. These are made of steel, nylon, polyester and other materials.

Bar

Metric unit for tire pressure. 14.5038 pounds per square inch (psi) and 100 kilopascals (kPa) are the equivalent of 1 bar.

DOT (Department of Transportation)

DOT-marked tires fulfill the requirements of the United States Department of Transportation.

Normal occupant weight

The number of occupants for which the vehicle is designed multiplied by 68 kg (150 lbs).

Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards

A uniform standard to grade the quality of tires with regards to tread quality, tire traction and temperature characteristics. The quality grading assessment is made by the manufacturer following specifications from the U.S. government. The ratings are molded into the sidewall of the tire.

Recommended tire pressures

The recommended tire pressure applies to the tires mounted at the factory.

The Tire and Loading Information placard contains the recommended tire pressures for cold tires on a fully loaded vehicle and for the maximum permissible vehicle speed.

The tire pressure table contains the recommended tire pressure for cold tires under various operating conditions, i.e. loading and speed of the vehicle.

Increased vehicle weight due to optional equipment

The combined weight of all standard and optional equipment available for the vehicle, regardless of whether it is actually installed on the vehicle or not.

Rim

This is the part of the wheel on which the tire is mounted.

GAWR (Gross Axle Weight Rating)

The GAWR is the maximum gross axle weight rating. The actual load on an axle must not exceed the gross axle weight rating. The maximum gross axle weight rating is located on the vehicle identification plate on the B-pillar on the driver's side.

Speed rating

The speed rating is part of the tire identification. It specifies the speed range for which the tire is approved.

GVW (Gross Vehicle Weight)

The gross vehicle weight includes the weight of the vehicle including tools, the spare wheel, accessories installed, occupants, luggage and the drawbar noseweight, if applicable. The gross vehicle weight must not exceed the gross vehicle weight rating GVWR as specified on the vehicle identification plate on the B-pillar on the driver's side.

GVWR (Gross Vehicle Weight Rating)

The GVWR is the gross vehicle weight rating of the fully laden vehicle (weight of the vehicle including all accessories, occupants, luggage and the drawbar noseweight, if applicable). The gross vehicle weight rating is specified on the vehicle identification plate on the B-pillar on the driver's side.

Maximum loaded vehicle weight

The maximum weight is the sum of the following factors:

- the curb weight of the vehicle
- weight of accessories
- the load limit
- the weight of the factory installed optional equipment

Kilopascal (kPa)

Metric unit for tire pressure. 6.9 kPa corresponds to 1 psi. Another unit for tire pressure is bar. 100 kilopascals (kPa) are the equivalent of 1 bar.

Load index

In addition to the load-bearing index, the load index may also be imprinted on the sidewall of the tire. This specifies the load-bearing capacity of the tire more precisely.

Curb weight

The weight of a vehicle with standard equipment including the maximum capacity of coolant. It also includes the climate control system and optional equipment if your vehicle is equipped with these, but does not include passengers or luggage.

Maximum load rating

The maximum tire load is the maximum permissible weight in kg or lbs for which a tire is approved.

Maximum permissible tire pressure

Maximum permissible tire pressure for one tire.

Maximum load on one tire

Maximum load on one tire. This is calculated by dividing the maximum axle load of one axle by two.

PSI (pounds per square inch)

A standard unit of measure for tire pressure.

Aspect ratio

Relationship between tire height and tire width in percent.

Tire pressure

This is pressure inside the tire applying an outward force to each square inch of the tire's surface. The tire pressure is specified in pounds per square inch (psi), in kilopascal (kPa) or in bar. The tire pressure should only be corrected when the tires are cold.

Cold tire pressure

The tires are considered to be cold in the following conditions:

- If the vehicle has been parked with the tires out of direct sunlight for at least three hours.
- if the vehicle has not been driven further than 1 mile (1.6 km)

Tread

The part of the tire that comes into contact with the road.

Bead

The tire bead ensures that the tire sits securely on the wheel. There are several steel wires in the bead to prevent the tire from coming loose from the wheel rim.

Sidewall

The part of the tire between the tread and the bead.

Weight of optional extras

The combined weight of those optional extras that weigh more than the replaced standard parts and more than 5 lbs (2.3 kg). These optional extras, such as high-performance brakes, level control, a roof rack or a high-voltage battery, are not included in the curb weight and the weight of the accessories.

TIN (Tire Identification Number)

This is a unique identifier which can be used by a tire manufacturer to identify tires, for example for a product recall, and thus identify the purchasers. The TIN is made up of the manufacturer's identity code, tire size, tire type code and the manufacturing date.

Load bearing index

The load-bearing index is a code that contains the maximum load bearing capacity of a tire.

Traction

Traction is the result of friction between the tires and the road surface.

Treadwear indicators

Narrow bars (tread wear bars) that are distributed over the tire tread. If the tire tread is level with the bars, the wear limit of 1/16 in (1.6 mm) has been reached.

Occupant distribution

The distribution of occupants in a vehicle at their designated seating positions.

Total load limit

Nominal load and luggage load plus 68 kg (150 lbs) multiplied by the number of seats in the vehicle.

Changing a wheel

Please note

⚠ WARNING

Interchanging the front and rear wheels may severely impair the driving characteristics if the wheels or tires have different dimensions. The wheel brakes or suspension components may also be damaged. There is a risk of accident.

Rotate front and rear wheels only if the wheels and tires are of the same dimensions.

⚠ WARNING

If wheels and tires of the wrong size are used, the wheel brakes or suspension components may be damaged. There is a risk of an accident.

Always replace wheels and tires with those that fulfill the specifications of the original part.

When replacing wheels, make sure to use the correct:

- designation
- model

When replacing tires, make sure to use the correct:

- designation
- manufacturer
- model

! If your vehicle is equipped with the tire pressure monitor, each wheel has an electronic component.

Tire-mounting tools should not be applied in the area of the valve. Otherwise, the electronic components could be damaged.

Only have tires replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

! Position a suitable jack only on the jacking points intended for this purpose. Raise the vehicle for a short time only to change the wheel. Make sure the vehicle is on a suitable surface and that no-one is in the vehicle. Secure the vehicle using chocks and apply the parking brake.

Rules for selecting new tires

! For safety reasons, smart recommends that you only use tires and wheels which have been specifically approved by smart for your vehicle. These are specially adapted to the control systems, such as ABS or ESP®.

Only use tires and wheels specifically tested and approved by smart. Certain characteristics, e.g. handling, vehicle noise emissions or fuel consumption, may otherwise be adversely affected. In addition, when driving with a load, dimensional variations and different tire deformation characteristics could cause the tires to make contact with the bodywork and axle components. This could result in damage to the tires or the vehicle.

smart accepts no liability for damage resulting from the use of tires or wheels other than those tested and approved.

Information on wheels and tires can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a smart center.

The service life of tires depends on various factors, including the following:

- Driving style
- Tire pressure
- Distance covered

Observe the following rules for selecting new tires:

- Only mount tires and wheels of the same type and make.
- Only tires of the same size may be used on a single axle (left/right).
- Only use tires of the same type (summer tires, all-season tires, winter tires).
- Use only wheel/tire combinations approved by smart.
- Do not wear tires out too much. as this significantly reduces the traction on wet roads (hydroplaning).
- Replace tires after six years at the latest.

i Recommended tire pressure for various operating states can be found on the tire pressure table on the door pillar (B-pillar) on the driver's side.

You can find further information regarding tires at specialist tire retailers, at qualified specialist workshops or at any smart center.

Preparing to change a wheel

The vehicle tool tray is located under the glove box.

▶ Stop the vehicle on solid, non-slippery and level ground.
▶ Apply the parking brake.
▶ Position the front wheels to point straight ahead.
▶ Shift the transmission to position P.
▶ Switch off the engine.
▶ Remove SmartKey from ignition lock.
▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away.

Removing a wheel

⚠ WARNING

If you do not position the jack correctly at the appropriate jacking point of the vehi-

cle, the jack could tip over with the vehicle raised. There is a risk of injury.

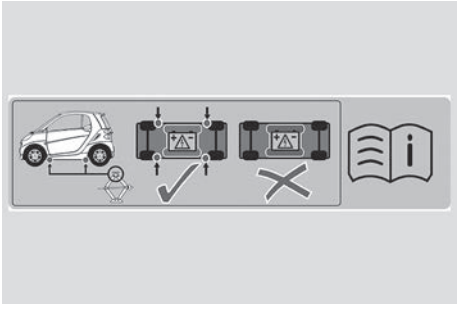
Only position the jack at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle. The base of the jack must be positioned vertically, directly under the jacking point of the vehicle.

! Do not place wheel bolts in sand or on a dirty surface. The bolt and wheel hub threads could otherwise be damaged when you screw them in.

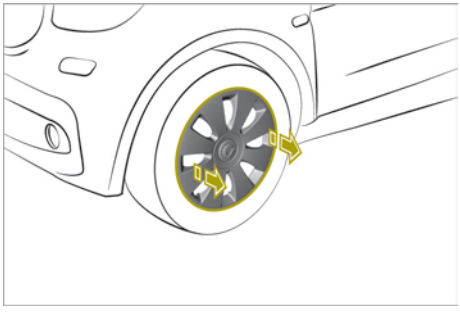
! Position a suitable jack only on the jacking points intended for this purpose.

Never position the jack on the high-voltage battery. Do not jack up the vehicle on the high-voltage battery. There is otherwise a risk of damaging the high-voltage battery.

Also observe the notes in the "Changing a wheel" section.

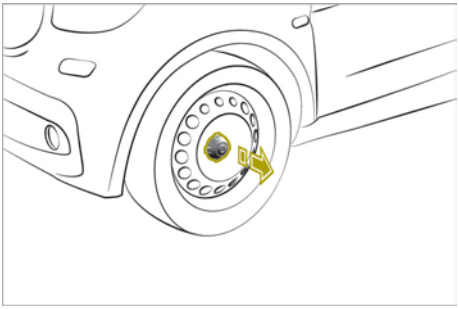


Warning stickers



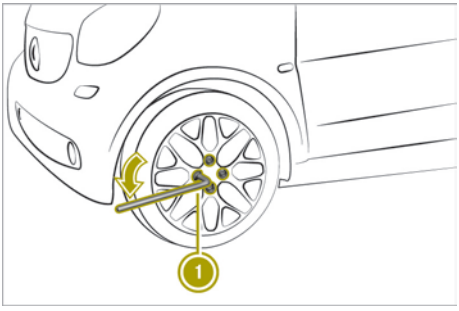
Vehicles with steel wheels and hub caps:

▶ Using both hands, grasp two hub cap openings and remove the hub cap.

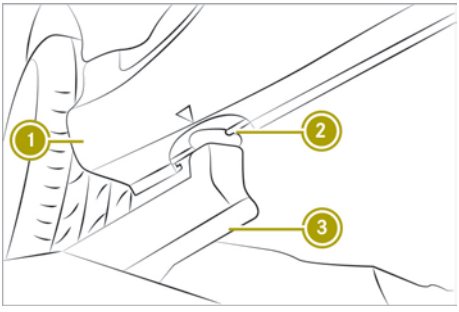


Vehicles with steel wheels and hub cap covers:

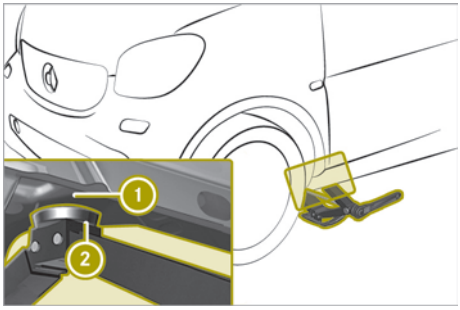
▶ Remove the wheel hub cover.

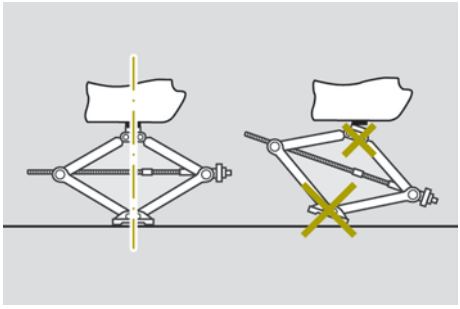


▶ Using lug wrench ① loosen the wheel bolts by about one turn. Do not unscrew the wheel bolts completely.



The vehicle may only be raised at the designated jacking points. Points ② are to the front and back in the immediate vicinity of the wheels. Do not position jack ③ on the edge of sill ①. Otherwise, damage to the vehicle could occur.





- ▶ Position jack ② behind the triangular indentations for jacking point ①.
- ▶ Set the foot of the jack up vertically with respect to the jacking point on the vehicle.
- ▶ Raise the vehicle using the jack until the tire is a maximum of 1.2 in (3 cm) off the ground.
- ▶ Unscrew and remove the wheel bolts.
- ▶ Remove the wheel.

Mounting a wheel

⚠ WARNING

The wheels could work loose if the wheel nuts and bolts are not tightened to the specified tightening torque. There is a risk of accident.

Have the tightening torque immediately checked at a qualified specialist workshop after a wheel is changed.

⚠ WARNING

If you tighten the wheel bolts or wheel nuts when the vehicle is raised, the jack could tip over. There is a risk of injury.

Only tighten the wheel bolts or wheel nuts when the vehicle is on the ground.

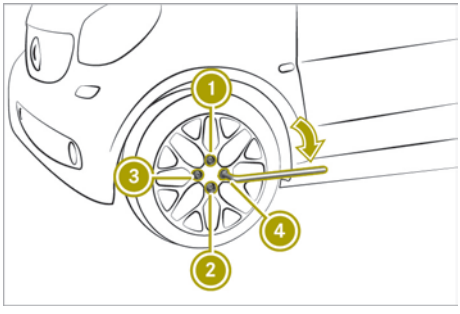
! When changing a wheel, use only wheel bolts that have been approved for the wheel rim and vehicle.

! To prevent damage to the paintwork, hold the wheel securely against the wheel hub while screwing in the first wheel bolt.

Always pay attention to the instructions and safety notes on "Changing a wheel" (▷ page 149).

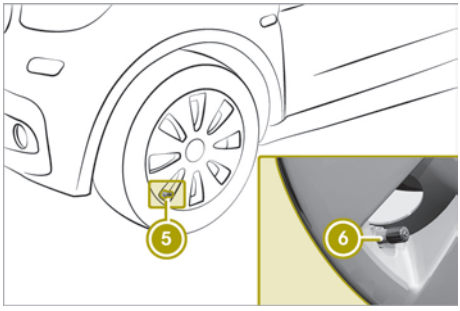
Mount tires with a specified direction of rotation only according to their direction of rotation. An arrow on the sidewall of the tire indicates its correct direction of rotation.

- ▶ Clean the wheel and wheel hub contact surfaces.
- ▶ Push the wheel onto the wheel hub and press it on.
- ▶ Screw in the wheel bolts and tighten them slightly.



- ▶ Lower the vehicle all the way.
- ▶ Remove the jack.
- ▶ Tighten the wheel bolts evenly in a crosswise pattern in sequence indicated ① to ④. The tightening torque must be 77 lb-ft (105 Nm).
- ▶ Check the recommended tire pressure and adjust if necessary.

ⓘ Vehicles with tire pressure monitor: all wheels mounted must be equipped with functioning sensors.



Vehicles with steel wheels and hub caps:

- ▶ Mount hub cap ⑤ such that valve ⑥ does not become trapped.
- ▶ Press the hub cap evenly onto the wheel with both hands until you hear the hub cap engage.
- ▶ Check to make sure the hub cap is seated securely on the wheel.

Vehicle with steel wheels and wheel hub covers:

- ▶ Mount the wheel hub cover.

Storing wheels

- ▶ Store wheels in a cool, dry and dark place when not in use.
- ▶ Protect against oil, grease and fuel.

Using the tire pressure monitor

Useful information

ⓘ This function is only available in the USA.

⚠ **WARNING**

Each tire, including the spare (if provided), should be checked at least once every two weeks when cold and inflated to the pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the Tire and Loading Information placard on the driver's door B-pillar or the tire pressure label on the inside of the fuel filler flap. If your vehicle has tires of a different size than the size indicated on the Tire and Loading Information placard or, if available, the tire pressure label, you should determine the proper tire pressure for those tires.

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS) that illuminates a low tire pressure telltale when one or more of your tires are significantly underinflated. Accordingly, when the low tire pressure telltale lights up, you should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly underinflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure.

Underinflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability. Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if underinflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tire pressure telltale.

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the low tire pressure telltale. When the system detects a malfunction, the warning lamp will flash for approximately a minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will be repeated every time the vehicle is started as long as the malfunction exists. When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the

system may not be able to detect or signal low tire pressure as intended.

TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of incompatible replacement or alternate tires or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly. Always check the TPMS malfunction telltale after replacing one or more tires or wheels on your vehicle to ensure that the replacement or alternate Tires and wheels allow the TPMS to continue to function properly.

It is the driver's responsibility to set the tire pressure to that recommended for cold tires which is suitable for the operating situation.

The tire pressure monitor issues a warning when the pressure drops in one or more of the tires.

The tire pressure monitor only functions if sensors are present in all four tires, and after the monitor has learned the correct tire pressure for the current operating situation. This occurs automatically in most situations, but may also be specified after restarting the tire pressure monitor. Before restarting, check the tires for the recommended tire pressure.

The tire pressure monitor does not provide a warning in the following cases:

- Even loss of pressure on multiple tires
- Sudden loss of tire pressure, e.g. due to penetration by a foreign body
- Incorrectly set tire pressure

The tire pressure monitor has a yellow warning lamp in the instrument cluster for indicating pressure loss and malfunction.

Restarting the tire pressure monitor

▶ Set the tire pressure of all tires to the recommended value.

▶ Select Settings > Tire Pressure Monitor in the on-board computer.
The Tire Pressure Monitor Use current pressures as new reference values? message appears in the display.

▶ Select yes and press OK to confirm.
The display shows the Tire Pressure Monitor Restarted message.

▶ Press OK to confirm.

If the Tire Pressure Monitor Restarted message does not appear after five seconds, restart the tire pressure monitor again.

Checking the tire pressures

Please note

⚠ WARNING

Underinflated or overinflated tires pose the following risks:

- the tires may burst, especially as the load and vehicle speed increase.
- the tires may wear excessively and/or unevenly, which may greatly impair tire traction.
- the driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, may be greatly impaired.

There is a risk of an accident.

Follow recommended tire inflation pressures and check the pressure of all the tires including the spare wheel:

- monthly, at least
- if the load changes
- before beginning a long journey
- under different operating conditions, e.g. off-road driving

If necessary, correct the tire pressure.

⚠ WARNING

If you mount unsuitable accessories onto tire valves, the tire valves may be overloaded and malfunction, which can cause tire pressure loss. Due to their design, retrofitted tire pressure monitoring systems will keep the tire valve open. This can also result in tire pressure loss. There is a risk of an accident.

Only screw standard valve caps or valve caps specifically approved for your vehicle by smart onto the tire valve.

⚠ WARNING

If the tire pressure drops repeatedly, the wheel, valve or tire may be damaged. Tire pressure that is too low may result in a tire blow-out. There is a risk of an accident.

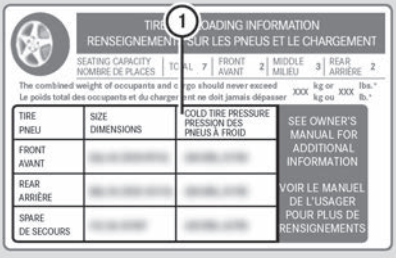
- Check the tire for foreign objects.
- Check whether the wheel is losing air or the valve is leaking.

If you are unable to rectify the damage, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

The recommended tire pressures for the tires mounted at the factory can be found on the labels described here.

Further information is available in qualified specialist workshops.

The specifications on the sample Tire and Loading Information placard and tire pressure tables are examples. Tire pressure specifications are vehicle-specific and may deviate from the data shown here. The valid tire pressure value can be found on the Tire and Loading Information placard and the vehicle's tire pressure table.

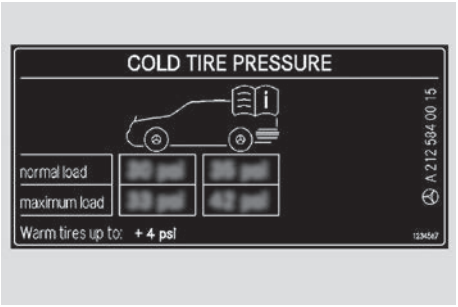


① Recommended tire pressures

The Tire and Loading Information placard is on the door pillar on the driver's side (B-pillar).

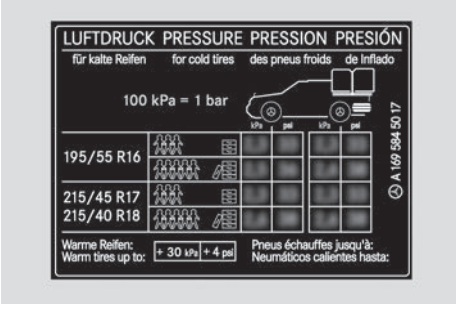
The Tire and Loading Information placard contains the recommended tire pressures for cold tires. The recommended tire pressures are valid for the maximum permissible load and up to the maximum permissible vehicle speed.

The tire pressure table is on the inside of the socket flap.



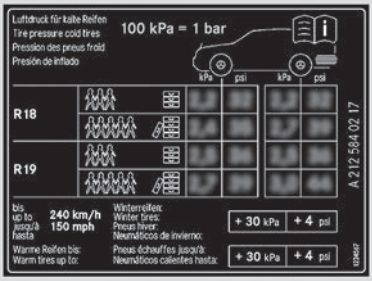
Example: tire pressure table for all tires permitted for this vehicle by the factory

The tire pressure table contains the recommended pressures for cold tires for various operating conditions, i.e. differing load and speed conditions.



Example: tire pressure table with tire dimensions

If a tire size precedes a tire pressure, the tire pressure information following is only valid for that tire size. The load conditions "partially laden" and "fully laden" are defined in the table for different numbers of occupants and amounts of luggage. The actual number of seats may differ.



Some tire pressure tables only show the rim diameter instead of the complete tire size, e.g. R18. The rim diameter is part of the tire size and can be found on the tire sidewall.

If the tire pressures have been set to the lower values for lighter loads and/or lower speeds, correct them in the following cases:

- If you are driving with a heavier load
- If you are driving at higher speeds

The tire pressure recommended for increased loads and higher speeds in the tire pressure table can affect driving comfort.

If the tire pressure is not set correctly, this can lead to an excessive build up of heat and a sudden loss of pressure.

Underinflated or overinflated tires

WARNING

Tires with pressure that is too low can overheat and burst as a consequence. In addition, they also suffer from excessive and/or irregular wear, which can severely impair the braking properties and the driving characteristics. There is a risk of an accident.

Avoid tire pressures that are too low in all the tires, including the spare wheel.

WARNING

Tires with excessively high pressure can burst because they are damaged more easily by road debris, potholes etc. In addition, they also suffer from irregular wear, which can severely impair the braking properties and the driving characteristics. There is a risk of an accident.

Avoid tire pressures that are too high in all the tires, including the spare wheel.

Possible consequences of underinflated tires:

- Tire defects as a result of overheating
- Adverse effect on handling characteristics
- Quick and uneven wear
- Adverse effect on energy consumption

Possible consequences of overinflated tires:

- Longer braking distance
- Adverse effect on handling characteristics
- Quick and uneven wear
- Adverse effect on driving comfort
- Increased susceptibility to damage

① Example: maximum permissible tire pressure

Do not exceed the maximum permissible tire inflation pressure. Always observe the recommended tire pressure when adjusting the tire pressure.

The actual values for tires are vehicle-specific and may deviate from the values in the illustration.

Checking and correcting the tire pressure manually

Observe the notes on tire pressure.

Only check the tire pressure once the tires have cooled down.

▶ Drive the vehicle less than 1 mile (1.6 km).

▶ Park the vehicle away from direct sunlight for at least three hours.

- ▶ Remove the valve cap of the tire being checked.
- ▶ Press the tire pressure gauge securely onto the valve.
- ▶ Read the tire pressure and compare it with the recommended value on the Tire and Loading Information placard.
- ▶ If the tire pressure is too low, increase the tire pressure to the recommended value.
- ▶ If the tire pressure is too high, release air. To do this, press down the metal pin in the valve using the tip of a pen, for example. Then, check the tire pressure again using the tire pressure gauge.
- ▶ Screw the valve cap onto the valve.
- ▶ Repeat these steps for the other tires.

Using winter tires

⚠ WARNING

M+S tires with a tire tread depth of less than 1/6 in (4 mm) are not suitable for use in winter and do not provide sufficient traction. There is a risk of an accident.

M+S tires with a tread depth of less than 1/6 in (4 mm) must be replaced immediately.

At temperatures below 45 °F (+7 °C), summer tires lose elasticity and therefore traction and braking power. Change the tires on your vehicle therefore to winter tires or all-season tires marked with M+S. Using summer tires at very cold temperatures could cause tears to form, thereby damaging the tires permanently. smart cannot accept responsibility for this type of damage.

Have the vehicle winterproofed at a qualified specialist workshop at the onset of winter.

- ▶ At low temperatures, use only winter tires marked with M+S.
- ▶ Use M+S tires with the additional snowflake symbol in wintry road conditions.
  These tires allow driving safety systems, e.g. ABS, to function optimally in winter.
- ▶ Use M+S tires of the same make and tread on all wheels.
- ▶ When driving with M+S tires, observe the specified maximum permissible speed.
- ▶ Use only tire types and sizes approved for smart.
- ▶ When using tires with a specified direction of rotation, observe the arrow on the sidewall indicating the tire's direction of rotation.

After mounting M+S tires:

- ▶ Check the tire pressure.
- ▶ Restart the tire pressure monitor.

Using snow chains

⚠ WARNING

If snow chains are installed to the front wheels, they may drag against the vehicle body or chassis components. This could cause damage to the vehicle or the tires. There is a risk of an accident.

To avoid hazardous situations:

- never install snow chains to the front wheels
- always install snow chains in pairs to the rear wheels.

! Vehicles with steel wheels: if you mount snow chains on steel wheels, you may damage the hub caps. Remove the hub caps from the relevant wheels before mounting the snow chains.

For safety reasons, smart recommends that you only use snow chains that have been specially approved for your vehicle by smart. Further information can be obtained at a smart center or a qualified specialist workshop.

Note that snow chains are always designed for a specific tire size. If you mount tires that are larger or smaller than the original tires, you will require new snow chains of the correct size.

- ▶ Observe country-specific regulations.
- ▶ Use only snow chains approved for smart.
- ▶ Mount snow chains on both rear wheels.

- ▶ Use snow chains only on snow-covered roads.
- ▶ When driving with snow chains mounted, do not exceed the maximum permissible speed of 30 mph (50 km/h).

Changing the window wiper blades

Please note

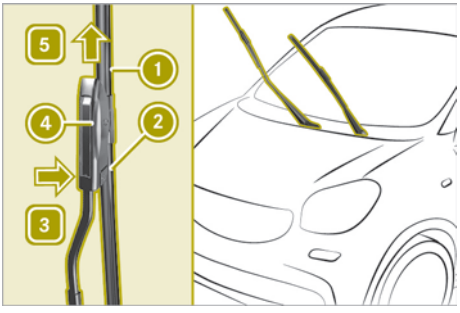
⚠ WARNING

If the windshield wipers begin to move while you are changing the wiper blades, you could be trapped by the wiper arm. There is a risk of injury.

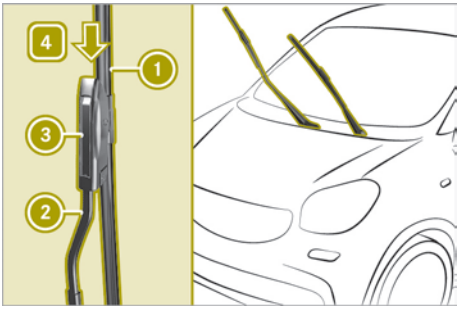
Always switch off the windshield wipers and ignition before changing the wiper blades.

! Never open the service cover or tailgate if a wiper arm has been folded away from the windshield or rear window. Never fold a wiper arm without a wiper blade back onto the windshield or rear window. Hold the windshield wiper arm firmly when you change the wiper blade. If you release the wiper arm without a wiper blade and it falls onto the window, the window may be damaged by the force of the impact.

Changing the window wiper blades on the windshield

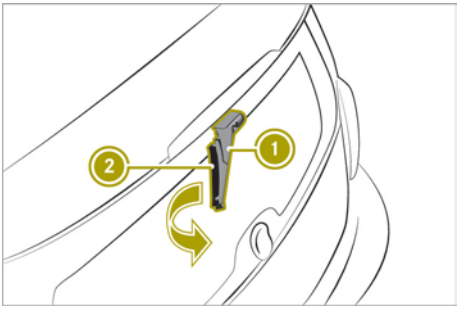


- ▶ Fold the wiper arm away from the windshield.
- ▶ Press release clips ② on mounting ④ in the direction of windshield 3. The catch tab is released from the mounting and the window wiper blades can be removed from the wiper arm.
- ▶ Slide window wiper blade ① in the direction of arrow 5 until the securing hook for the window wiper blade is revealed.
- ▶ Remove the window wiper blade.



- ▶ Slide new window wiper blade ① in the direction of arrow 4 onto mounting ③ of wiper arm ②.
  The window wiper blade snaps into place.
- ▶ Check that the window wiper blade is positioned correctly.
- ▶ Carefully fold wiper arm ② onto the windshield.

Changing the rear window wiper blade (smart fortwo coupe)



- ▶ Remove SmartKey from ignition lock.
- ▶ Fold wiper arm ① away from the rear window until you hear it engage.
- ▶ Unscrew window wiper blade ② in the direction of the arrow until it is released from the retainer on the wiper arm.
- ▶ Pull out window wiper blade ②.

- ▶ Press new window wiper blade ② onto wiper arm ① until it engages.
- ▶ Check that window wiper blade ② is positioned correctly.
- ▶ Fold wiper arm ① back onto the rear window.

Cleaning the vehicle

Useful information

Regular care maintains the appearance and quality of the vehicle over time.

Observe the following when cleaning and caring for the vehicle:

- ▶ Do not clean the engine.
- ▶ Do not clean the vehicle whilst charging.
- ▶ Use soft, moist cloths.
- ▶ Use care products and cleaning agents recommended and approved for smart.
- ▶ Do not use acidic cleaning agents.
- ▶ In winter, carefully remove road salt as soon as possible.

Cleaning the vehicle exterior

Washing in an automatic car wash or washing by hand

Preparing the vehicle for cleaning

⚠ **WARNING**

Braking efficiency is reduced after washing the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

After the vehicle has been washed, brake carefully while paying attention to the traffic conditions until full braking power is restored.

- ▶ Close the side windows completely.
- ▶ Switch off the climate control blower.
- ▶ Turn the windshield wiper to position 0.

Notes on care of matte paintwork

! The following can give the paint a glossy appearance and thus reduce the matt effect:

- Rubbing hard with unsuitable agents
- Washing the vehicle in direct sunlight

! Only use automatic car washes which correspond to the latest technological standards. Never use wash programs which finish by treating the vehicle with hot wax.

! Never use paint cleaner, buffing or polishing products, or gloss preserver, e.g. wax, for the purpose of paintwork care. These products are only suitable for high-gloss surfaces. Their use on vehicles with matte paintwork leads to considerable surface damage or, more specifically, to shiny, spotted areas.

Always have paintwork repairs carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

! Never polish the vehicle or the light alloy wheels. Polishing causes the finish to shine.

If your vehicle has a clear matte finish, observe these notes. By doing so, you can avoid paintwork damage due to incorrect handling.

Washing in the automatic car wash

! Never clean your vehicle in a Touchless Automatic Car Wash as these use special cleaning agents. These cleaning agents can damage the paintwork or plastic parts.

- ▶ Prepare the vehicle for cleaning.
- ▶ Remove excess dirt.
- ▶ Drive through the automatic car wash.
- ▶ Remove wax from the front windshield and the wiper blades.

ⓘ If the windshield wipers leave smears after the vehicle has passed through the car wash, this may be caused by wax or other residue. This residue can be removed with washer fluid.

Washing by hand

- ▶ Locate a washing bay equipped for hand-washing.
- ▶ Prepare the vehicle for cleaning.

- ▶ Apply mild cleaning agent with a soft vehicle sponge.
- ▶ Thoroughly hose the vehicle with a gentle jet of water; do not point the water jet directly towards the air inlet grille.
- ▶ Dry the vehicle off with a chamois.

Cleaning with a power washer

⚠ WARNING

The water jet from a circular jet nozzle (dirt blasters) can cause invisible exterior damage to the tires or chassis components. Components damaged in this way may fail unexpectedly. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not use power washers with circular jet nozzles to clean the vehicle. Have damaged tires or chassis components replaced immediately.

! Always maintain a distance of at least 12 in (30 cm) between the vehicle and the power washer nozzle. Information about the correct distance is available from the equipment manufacturer.

Move the power washer nozzle around when cleaning your vehicle.

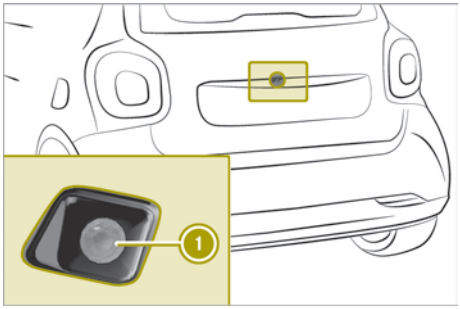
Do not aim directly at any of the following:

- Tires
- Door gaps, roof gaps, joints, etc.
- Electrical components
- Battery
- Plug-type couplings
- Light bulbs
- Seals
- Trim elements
- Ventilation slots

Damaged seals or electrical components can lead to leaks or failures.

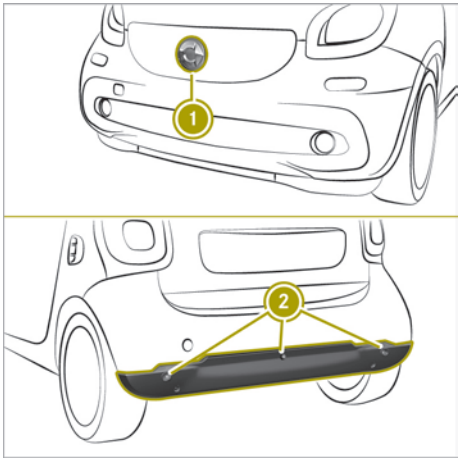
- ▶ Prepare the vehicle for cleaning.
- ▶ Maintain a distance of at least 12 in (30 cm) between the power washer nozzle and the vehicle.
- ▶ Keep moving the nozzle whilst cleaning.

Cleaning the rear view camera



- ▶ Clean camera lens ① with water and a soft cloth.

Cleaning the sensors



① Forward collision warning sensor
② Parking aid sensors

- ▶ Clean sensors with water, car shampoo and a soft cloth.

Cleaning the wheels

⚠ WARNING

The water jet from a circular jet nozzle (dirt blasters) can cause invisible exterior damage to the tires or chassis components. Components damaged in this way may fail unexpectedly. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not use power washers with circular jet nozzles to clean the vehicle. Have damaged tires or chassis components replaced immediately.

! Do not use acidic wheel cleaning products to remove brake dust. This could damage wheel bolts and brake components.

! Do not park your vehicle for a long period of time directly after cleaning, particularly after cleaning the wheel rim with wheel cleaner. Wheel cleaner can lead to the increased corrosion of the brake discs and pads. Therefore, drive for a few minutes after cleaning. By heating up the brakes, the brake discs and pads dry. The vehicle can then be parked for a long period of time.

▶ Clean the wheels with an acid-free cleaning agent.

Cleaning the windows and windshield wiper

Cleaning the windows

⚠ WARNING

You could become trapped by the windshield wipers if they start moving while cleaning the windshield or wiper blades. There is a risk of injury.

Always switch off the windshield wipers and the ignition before cleaning the windshield or wiper blades.

▶ Place the wiper arms in the vertical position and fold them away from the window.
▶ Clean the inside and outside of the windows with a damp cloth and a cleaning agent recommended for smart.
▶ Clear deposits regularly from the windshield and rear window to ensure that water can drain unhindered.

Cleaning the window wiper blades

▶ Place the wiper arms in the vertical position and fold them away from the window.
▶ Clean the window wiper blades with a soft cloth.
▶ Fold the wiper arms back into place.

Cleaning the panoramic roof (smart fortwo coupe)

! Only use cleaning agents or cleaning cloths which are suitable for plastic light lenses. Unsuitable cleaning agents or cleaning cloths could scratch or damage the plastic windows of the panoramic roof. Do not use cleaning agents which contain solvents.

▶ Apply mild cleaning agent for plastic lenses and wipe off with a moist sponge.

Cleaning the roof

Dry cleaning

▶ Brush from the front to the back using a soft brush.

Wet cleaning

▶ Dry clean first.
▶ Wash down with a soft brush or sponge and lukewarm water.
▶ Rinse with clean water.

Cleaning the soft top (smart fortwo cabrio)

Useful information

! Never use a power washer to clean the soft top, otherwise water could enter the vehicle interior.

! Only clean the folding top and rear soft top when they are closed.

Dry cleaning

▶ Brush from the front to the back using a soft brush.

Wet cleaning

▶ Dry clean first.
▶ Wash down with a soft brush or sponge and lukewarm water.
▶ Rinse with clean water.

Cleaning the exterior lighting

▶ Apply mild cleaning agent for plastic lenses and wipe off with a wet sponge.

Cleaning and caring for paintwork

! Do not attach stickers to the paint surface. The adhesive residues may damage the paintwork.

- ▶ Remove impurities immediately by rubbing carefully.
- ▶ Soak insect remains with insect remover and rinse off.
- ▶ Soak bird droppings with water and rinse off.
- ▶ Use tar remover to remove tar stains.
- ▶ Use silicone remover to remove wax.
- ▶ Remove coolant, brake fluid, tree resin, oils, fuels and greases by rubbing carefully with a cloth soaked in petroleum ether or lighter fluid.
- ▶ Use a suitable touch-up stick, e.g. MB Touch-Up Stick, to repair slight damage to the paintwork quickly and provisionally.

When water no longer forms beads on the paint surface, use the care product Paint Care, which has been recommended and approved for smart. This is the case approximately every three to five months, depending on the climate conditions and the care product used.

If any dirt has penetrated the paint surface or the paint has become dull, the paintwork should be cleaned. For this, use the care product Paint Cleaner, recommended and approved for smart, to clean the paintwork.

Do not use these care products in the sun or on the hood while the hood is hot.

Cleaning the vehicle interior

Cleaning the displays

! For cleaning, do not use any of the following:

- alcohol-based thinner or gasoline
- abrasive cleaning agents
- commercially-available household cleaning agents

These may damage the display surface. Do not put pressure on the display surface when cleaning. This could lead to irreparable damage to the display.

- ▶ Switch off the display and let it cool down.
- ▶ Clean the display surface with a microfiber cloth and cleaner for TFT or LCD displays.
- ▶ Dry the display surface using a dry microfiber cloth.

Cleaning the steering wheel and the gear lever

- ▶ Wipe off with a moist cloth, or use a leather care agent recommended for smart.

Cleaning the seat belts

⚠ WARNING

Seat belts can become severely weakened if bleached or dyed. This could cause the seat belts to tear or fail, for instance, in the event of an accident. This poses an increased risk of injury or fatal injury.

Never bleach or dye the seat belts.

! Do not clean the seat belts using chemical cleaning agents. Do not dry the seat belts by heating at temperatures above 176 °F (80 °C) or in direct sunlight.

- ▶ Clean the seat belts using only lukewarm soapy water.

Cleaning and caring for seats

Please note

! Do not use microfiber cloths to clean genuine leather or artificial leather covers, as these are too aggressive and, if used often, may damage the cover.

Regular care maintains the appearance and feel of the seats over time.

Cleaning and caring for genuine leather seat covers

- ▶ Wet a cloth with water and clean the seat covers. Do not allow the leather to become soaked.
- ▶ Wipe off with a dry cloth.
- ▶ Apply a leather care agent recommended for smart.

Cleaning synthetic leather seat covers

▶ Wet a cloth with detergent water and clean the seat covers.

Cleaning cloth seat covers

▶ Wet a microfiber cloth with detergent water.

▶ Rub cloth covers with care, cleaning entire sections of the cover.

▶ Allow the seat to dry.

Cleaning DINAMICA seat covers

▶ Wet a cloth with water.

▶ Clean entire sections of the cover.

Cleaning the paneling

Cleaning the plastic trim

⚠ WARNING

Care products and cleaning agents containing solvents cause surfaces in the cockpit to become porous. As a result, plastic parts may come loose in the event of air bag deployment. There is a risk of injury.

Do not use any care products and cleaning agents to clean the cockpit.

! Never attach the following to plastic surfaces:

- stickers
- films
- perfume oil container or similar

You could otherwise damage the plastic.

To maintain the appearance of high-quality plastic surfaces, do not allow surfaces to come into contact with cosmetics, insect repellents or sun creams.

▶ Clean the plastic trim with a damp cloth.

▶ Use care products and cleaning agents recommended for smart to remove heavy soiling.

Cleaning the headliner (smart fortwo coupe)

▶ Remove heavy soiling using a soft brush or a cleaning agent recommended for smart.

Cleaning the carpets

▶ Use carpet and textile cleaning agents recommended for smart.

Cleaning the trim elements

! Do not use solvent-based cleaning agents such as tar remover, wheel cleaners, polishes or waxes. There is otherwise a risk of damaging the surface.

▶ Clean the trim elements with a moist microfiber cloth.

▶ Use care products and cleaning agents recommended for smart to remove heavy soiling.

Observing service due dates

The [🔧] and [🔧] indicator lamps in the instrument cluster display are reminders of upcoming service due dates:

- [🔧]: minor service.
- [🔧]: major service.

The service interval is based on normal operation of the vehicle. Observe the following if the vehicle is operated under arduous conditions or increased loads, e.g. regular city driving with frequent intermediate stops:

▶ Carry out service work more often than specified by the service interval.

▶ Check the tires more frequently.

Current information on the type of service can be obtained at a smart Center or a qualified specialist workshop.

Parking the vehicle for a long period

! Please note that if the vehicle is not used for prolonged periods, vehicle damage may occur and the battery may discharge or become damaged.

▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop and seek advice.

Securing the vehicle in the event of an accident or a breakdown

Securing the vehicle

! When a tire is damaged, the danger area must be kept clear of all persons.

▶ Stop the vehicle away from traffic on solid, non-slippery ground.
▶ Switch on the hazard warning lights.
▶ Turn the front wheels to the straight-ahead position.
▶ Switch off the engine.
▶ Passengers should leave the vehicle.
▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away.

In the case of a flat tire, without TIREFIT the vehicle cannot be made roadworthy again using the on-board equipment. No emergency call can be made via the smart Audio-System. The vehicle owner and the driver of the vehicle are responsible for equipping the vehicle with an appropriate breakdown kit and seeking assistance in the event of a breakdown.

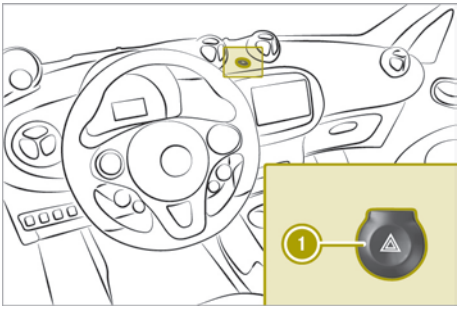
Switching the hazard warning lamps on and off

When the hazard warning lamps are switched on, all the turn signal lamps flash.

The hazard warning lamps automatically switch on in the following cases:

- an air bag is deployed.
- the vehicle decelerates rapidly from a speed of more than 45 mph (70 km/h) and comes to a standstill.

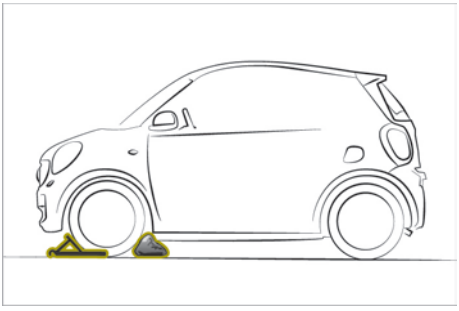
The hazard warning lamps switch off automatically if the vehicle reaches a speed of above 6 mph (10 km/h) again after a full brake application.



▶ To switch on the hazard warning lamps manually: press button ①.

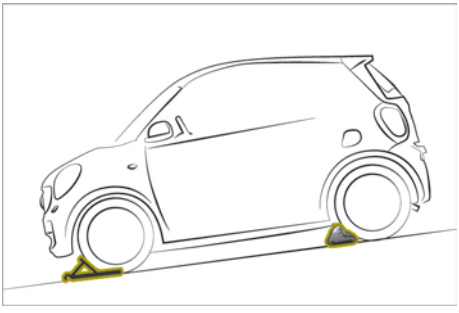
Securing the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away

Securing on level ground



▶ To change the wheel, place chocks or other suitable items under the front and rear of the wheel that is diagonally opposite the wheel you wish to change.

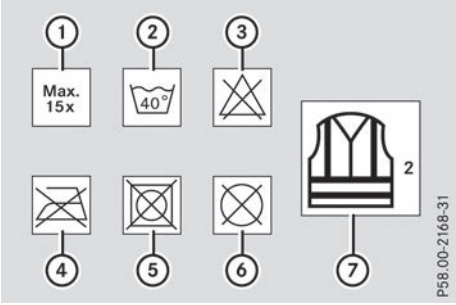
Securing on a downhill gradient



▶ Place wheel chocks or other suitable items in front of the wheels of the front and rear axle.

Using the reflective safety jacket

Notes on reflective safety jackets



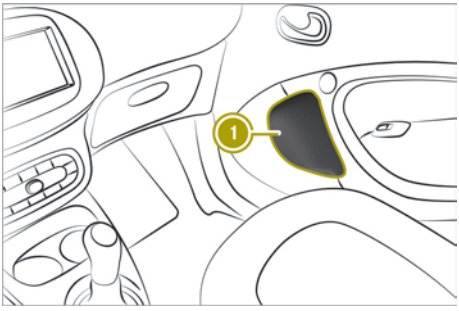
① Maximum number of washes
② Maximum wash temperature
③ Do not bleach
④ Do not iron
⑤ Do not use a tumble dryer
⑥ Do not dry-clean
⑦ This is a class 2 jacket

The reflective safety jacket only meets the requirements defined by the legal standard if it is the right size and fully closed when in use.

Replace the reflective safety jacket:

- if it is damaged or there is irremovable dirt on the reflective stripes
- if you exceed the maximum number of washes
- if the fluorescence has faded

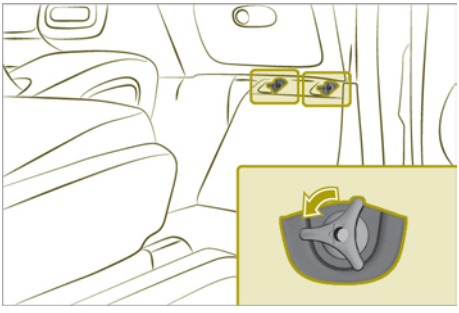
Removing the reflective safety jacket



The reflective safety jacket is located in stowage compartment ① of the front-passenger door. Reflective safety jackets can also be stored in the stowage compartments in the rear doors.

▶ **To remove:** take out the safety jacket bag containing the reflective safety jacket.
▶ Open the safety jacket bag and take out the reflective safety jacket.
▶ **To stow:** fold the reflective safety jacket, roll it up and stow it in the safety jacket bag.
▶ Replace the safety jacket bag in stowage compartment ①.

Removing the vehicle tool tray



The towing eye and the TIREFIT kit are located in the vehicle tool tray under the glove box.

▶ Remove bolts in the front-passenger footwell.
▶ Remove the vehicle tool tray.

Sealing tires using the TIREFIT kit

Useful information

The tire sealant is pumped into the tire.

TIREFIT is a tire sealant. TIREFIT is used to seal punctures of up to 0.16 in (4 mm), particularly those in the tire tread, at outside temperatures of up to -4 ℉ (-20 ℃).

The tire inflation compressor weighs approximately 1.54 lbs (0.7 kg).

At a distance of approximately 23.6 in (60 cm) from the tire inflation compressor, the following sound pressure level applies:

- X-axis: 82.9 dB (A)
- Y-axis: 84.3 dB (A)
- Z-axis: 84.1 dB (A)

The tire inflation compressor is maintenance-free. If there is a malfunction, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Please note

WARNING

In the following situations, the tire sealant is unable to provide sufficient breakdown assistance, as it is unable to seal the tire properly:

- there are cuts or punctures in the tire larger than those mentioned above.
- the wheel rim is damaged.
- you have driven at very low tire pressures or on a flat tire.

There is a risk of an accident.

Do not drive the vehicle. Contact a qualified specialist workshop.

WARNING

The tire sealant is harmful and causes irritation. It must not come into contact with your skin, eyes or clothing or be swallowed. Do not inhale TIREFIT fumes. Keep tire sealant away from children. There is a risk of injury.

If you come into contact with the tire sealant, observe the following:

- Rinse off the tire sealant from your skin immediately with water.
- If the tire sealant comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water.
- If tire sealant is swallowed, immediately rinse your mouth out thoroughly and drink plenty of water. Do not induce vomiting, and seek medical attention immediately.
- Immediately change out of clothing which has come into contact with tire sealant.
- If an allergic reaction occurs, seek medical attention immediately.

WARNING

A tire temporarily sealed with tire sealant impairs the driving characteristics and is not suitable for higher speeds. There is a risk of accident.

You should therefore adapt your driving style accordingly and drive carefully. Do not exceed the specified maximum speed with a tire that has been repaired using tire sealant.

The maximum permissible speed for a tire sealed with tire sealant is 50 mph (80 km/h).

After use, excess tire sealant may run out of the filler hose. This could cause stains.

Therefore, place the filler hose in the plastic bag that contained the TIREFIT kit.

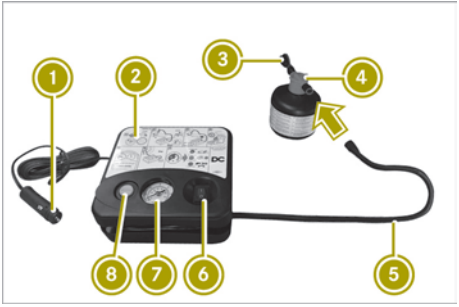
Environmental note

Have the used tire sealant bottle disposed of professionally, e.g. at a qualified specialist workshop.

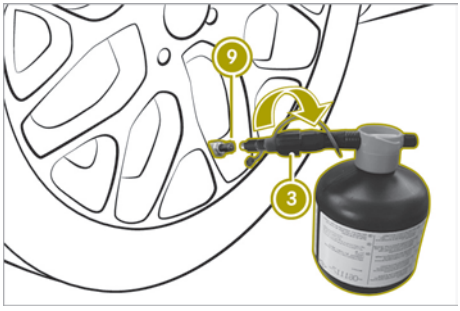
Comply with the manufacturer's safety instructions on the sticker on the tire inflation compressor.

Filling with tire sealant

- Leave foreign bodies which have penetrated the tire in the tire.
- Remove the vehicle tool tray.
- Remove the TIREFIT kit, consisting of a tire sealant bottle and a tire inflation compressor, from the vehicle tool kit.
- Affix the 50 mph (80 km/h) maximum speed sticker to the instrument cluster within the driver's field of vision.



- Unwind plug ① with the cable from tire inflation compressor ②.
- Remove hose ⑤ from the bottom section of tire inflation compressor ②.
- Unscrew the cap from tire sealant bottle ④.
- Connect hose ⑤.



- Remove valve flap from valve ⑨ on the defective tire.
- Unscrew cap from filler hose ③.
- Screw filler hose ③ onto valve ⑨.
- Insert connector ① into the 12 V socket.
- Turn the SmartKey to position 1 in the ignition lock.
- Press on/off switch ⑥ on tire inflation compressor ② to position 1.
  The tire sealant is pumped into the tire. The pressure may briefly rise to approximately 600 kPa (6.0 bar/86 psi) in pressure gauge ⑦.

i Preventing damage to the tire inflation compressor

Do not switch off the tire inflation compressor during this phase.

- Let the tire inflation compressor run for a maximum of 15 minutes, then allow it to cool down.

The tire pressure must be at least 180 kPa (1.8 bar/26 psi) in pressure gauge ⑦.

Allow any leaked tire sealant to dry. It can then be removed like a layer of film.

Have any clothing stained with tire sealant cleaned as soon as possible with perchloroethylene.

Further procedure if the pressure of the sealed tire is below 180 kPa

⚠ WARNING

If the specified tire pressure is not reached, the tire is too severely damaged. The tire sealant cannot offer assistance with a flat tire in this case. Damaged tires as well as tire pressure that is too low can impair the braking and driving characteristics. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not drive any further. Notify a qualified specialist workshop.

- Switch off the tire inflation compressor.
- Unscrew the filler hose from the valve of the defective tire.

  Please note that tire sealant may escape when unscrewing.
- Slowly move the vehicle approximately 30 ft (10 m) forward or back.
- Pump up the tire again.
  After a maximum of 15 minutes, the tire pressure must be at least 180 kPa (1.8 bar/26 psi).

Further procedure if the pressure of the sealed tire is at least 180 kPa

- ▶ Switch off the tire inflation compressor.
- ▶ Unscrew the hose from the valve of the defective tire.

  Please note that tire sealant may escape when unscrewing.
- ▶ Stow the tire sealant bottle and the tire inflation compressor.
- ▶ Perform a test drive.
  The maximum permissible speed for a tire sealed with tire sealant is 50 mph (80 km/h).
- ▶ Stop driving after approximately 2 miles (3 km) and check the tire pressure with the tire inflation compressor.
  The tire pressure must now be at least 130 kPa (1.3 bar/19 psi). The precise values are located on the door pillar (B-pillar) on the driver's side.
- ▶ If necessary, adjust the tire pressure.
- ▶ Unscrew the filler hose from the valve on the sealed tire.

  Please note that tire sealant may escape when unscrewing.
- ▶ Screw the valve cap onto the valve of the sealed tire.
- ▶ Pull the tire sealant bottle out of the tire inflation compressor. The filler hose stays on the tire sealant bottle.
- ▶ Drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop and have the tire changed there.
- ▶ Have the tire sealant bottle and filler hose replaced as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop.

Adjusting the tire pressure

Increasing the tire pressure

- ▶ Switch on the tire inflation compressor.
- ▶ Observe the display.

Reducing the tire pressure

- ▶ Press button ① next to pressure gauge ②.

Even unused tire sealant loses its effectiveness over time.

Have the tire sealant bottle replaced every four years at a qualified specialist workshop.

Towing the vehicle

Please note

WARNING

Functions relevant to safety are restricted or no longer available if:

- the ignition is switched off
- the brake system or the power steering is malfunctioning
- there is a malfunction in the power supply or the vehicle's electrical system

If your vehicle is being towed, much more force may be necessary to steer or brake. There is a risk of an accident.

In such cases, use a tow bar. Before towing, make sure that the steering moves freely.

WARNING

You can no longer steer the vehicle if the steering wheel lock has been engaged. There is a risk of an accident.

Always switch off the ignition when towing the vehicle with a tow cable or a tow bar.

⚠ WARNING

When towing or tow-starting another vehicle and its weight is greater than the permissible gross weight of your vehicle, the:

- the towing eye could detach itself
- the vehicle/trailer combination could rollover.

There is a risk of an accident.

When towing or tow-starting another vehicle, its weight should not be greater than the permissible gross weight of your vehicle.

Information on the vehicle's permissible gross mass can be found on the vehicle identification plate (▷ page 196).

! Observe the following points when towing with a tow rope:

- As far as possible, secure the tow rope on the same side on both vehicles.
- Make sure that the tow rope is not longer than legally permitted. Mark the tow rope in the middle, e.g. with a white cloth (11.8 x 11.8 in). This will make other road users aware that a vehicle is being towed.
- Only secure the tow rope to the towing eyes.
- Observe the brake lamps of the towing vehicle while driving. Always maintain a distance so that the tow rope does not sag.
- Do not use steel cables or chains to tow your vehicle. You could otherwise damage the vehicle.

! Do not use the towing eyes for recovery purposes as this could damage the vehicle. If in doubt, recover the vehicle with a crane.

! When towing, pull away slowly and smoothly. If the tractive power is too high, the vehicles could be damaged.

! Do not tow with sling-type equipment. This could damage the vehicle.

! You may tow the vehicle for a maximum distance of 30 miles (50 kilometers). A towing speed of 30 mph (50 km/h) must not be exceeded.

For towing distances over 30 miles (50 kilometers), the entire vehicle must be raised and transported.

Observe the legal requirements for the relevant countries when towing.

Always have the vehicle transported in the following cases:

- The warning lamp lights up and Do Not Tow Vehicle with Wheels on Ground appears in the display of the instrument cluster.
- The multifunction display is not working.
- One of more of the following warning lamps is lit up:
  - drive diagnostics (red)
  - 12 V battery
- The brake pedal begins to pulsate as the towing procedure commences.
- The vehicle must be moved over a long distance.

The transmission must be in position N when the vehicle is being towed.

i Before the vehicle is towed, switch off the automatic locking feature. The driver could otherwise be locked out when pushing or towing the vehicle.

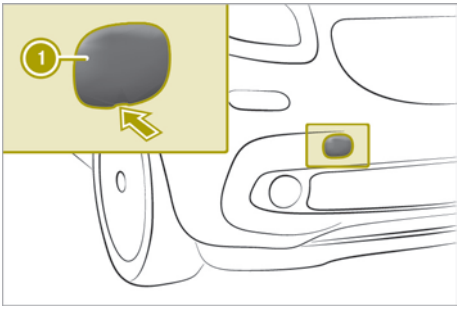
i **Vehicles with the basic carrier installed:**

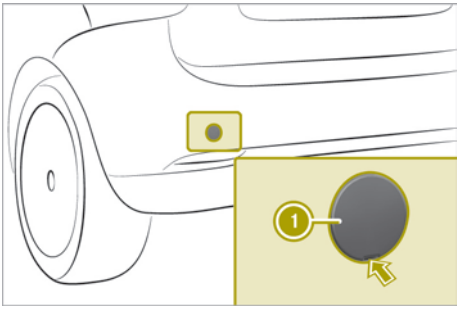
Do not tow the vehicle with the basic carrier installed.

Do not secure the tow rope or tow bar to the basic carrier.

Observe the notes on the selector lever when towing the vehicle.

Installing the towing eye





The towing eye can be attached to the front or rear of the vehicle.

- ▶ Remove the towing eye from the vehicle tool tray.
- ▶ Carefully lever off cover ① on the vehicle.
- ▶ Screw in the towing eye to the stop.

Towing a vehicle with both axles on the ground

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position 2 in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.
- ▶ Shift the automatic transmission to position N.
  The selector lever lock can be manually released in the event of an electrical malfunction.
- ▶ Release the brake pedal.
- ▶ Release the parking brake.
- ▶ Switch on the hazard warning lights.

Transporting the vehicle

! Only secure the vehicle by the wheels or rims, not by parts of the vehicle such as the axle or steering components. Otherwise the vehicle could be damaged.

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position 2 in the ignition lock. Shift the transmission to position N.

As soon as the vehicle has been loaded:

- ▶ Apply the parking brake.
- ▶ Shift the transmission to position P.
- ▶ Remove the SmartKey.
- ▶ Lash down the vehicle.

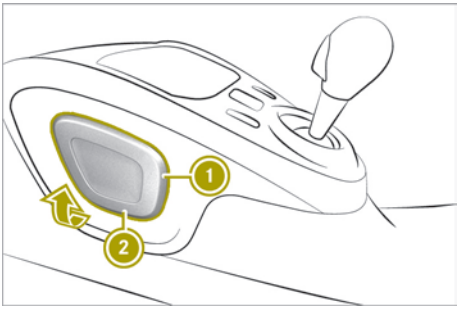
Removing the towing eye

- ▶ Loosen the towing eye and unscrew it.
- ▶ Attach the cover to the recess at the top and engage it at the bottom.
- ▶ Stow the towing eye in the vehicle tool tray.

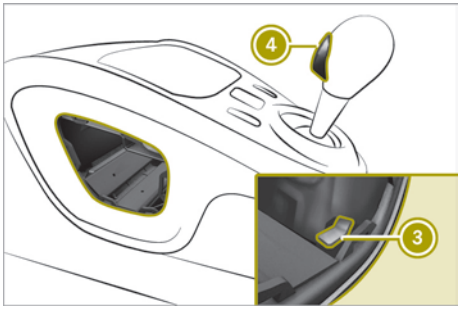
Manually releasing the selector lever lock

In cases of an electrical malfunction the selector lever lock can be manually deactivated, e.g. if the parking lock has been deactivated for towing and should subsequently be re-applied.

! Do not use any sharp-edged objects to pry out the cover from the center console. Otherwise, the cover or the center console could be damaged.



- ▶ Apply the parking brake.
- ▶ Open the drawer on the front-passenger side.
- ▶ Lever off cover ① on the center console from bottom edge ② using a flat, blunt object.
- ▶ Pull cover ① in the direction of the arrow.



- ▶ Pull yellow release ③ behind the trim up and simultaneously press release button ④ on the selector lever.
- ▶ Shift the gear selector lever to position N or P.

Replacing the bulbs

Please note

⚠ WARNING

Bulbs, lamps and connectors can get very hot when operating. If you change a bulb, you could burn yourself on these components. There is a risk of injury.

Allow these components to cool down before changing a bulb.

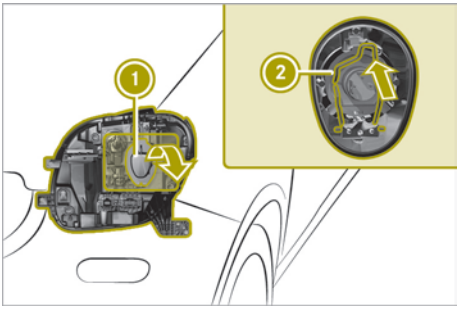
Observe the following rules when changing bulbs:

- only replace bulbs when the engine is switched off.
- do not use bulbs that have been dropped or show signs of visible damage, e.g. scratches.
- do not touch the glass bulb with your bare hands.
- only use bulbs in enclosed lamps designed for that purpose.
- only install spare bulbs of the same type and with a specified voltage.
- do not allow bulbs to come into contact with moisture.
- have LEDs changed at qualified specialist workshops only.

Change only the bulbs described below yourself in accordance with the specified bulb types.

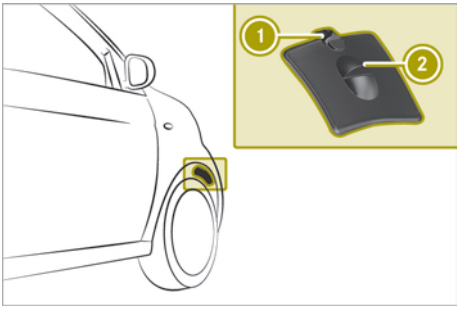
Replacing front bulbs

Replacing low-beam headlamps and high-beam headlamps



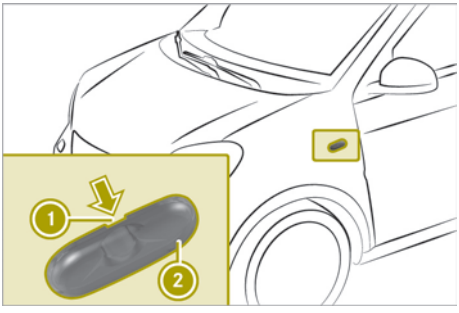
- ▶ Switch off lights.
- ▶ Open the service cover.
- ▶ Remove cover ①.
- ▶ Pull out the connector.
- ▶ Press retainer ② inwards and to the left.
- ▶ Pull the bulb out.
- ▶ Insert the new bulb.
- ▶ Lock retainer ②.
- ▶ Insert the connector.
- ▶ Replace and engage cap ①.

Replacing the front turn signal lamps



- ▶ Switch off lights.
- ▶ Turn the respective front wheel inward.
- ▶ Push clamp ① down.
- ▶ Remove cover ② up.
- ▶ Turn the bulb holder counter-clockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Remove the bulb from the bulb holder.
- ▶ Insert the new bulb.
- ▶ Insert the bulb holder and turn it clockwise until it engages.
- ▶ Insert and engage cover ②.

Replacing the side turn signal lamps

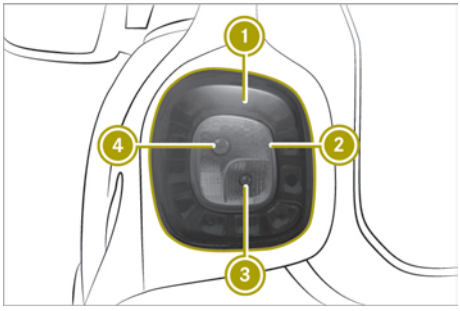


- ▶ Carefully insert a flat tool into recess ①.
- ▶ Lever off side turn signal ②.
- ▶ Unscrew the bulb from the bulb holder.
- ▶ Insert the new bulb into the bulb holder.
- ▶ Re-install side turn signal ②.

Replacing rear bulbs

Changing the tail lamp bulbs

Tail lamps without partial LEDs

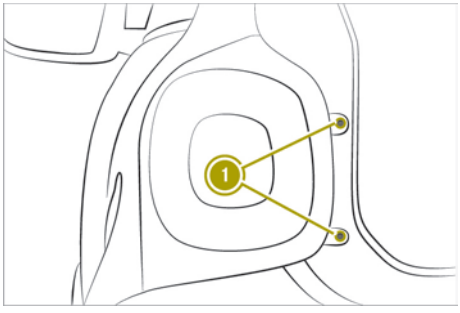


① Tail lamp, brake lamp and side marker lamp
② Rear fog lamp
③ Backup lamp
④ Turn signals

Tail lamps with partial LEDs

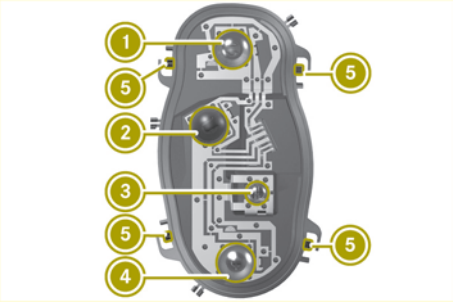
① Turn signals
② Backup lamp

Removing the tail lamp cover



- ▶ Switch off lights.
- ▶ **smart fortwo coupe:** open the upper and lower tailgate.
- ▶ **smart fortwo cabrio:** open the lower tailgate.
- ▶ **smart fortwo cabrio:** fold the rear soft top up.
- ▶ Loosen screws ①.
- ▶ Remove the tail lamp.
- ▶ Carefully insert a flat tool under the plastic hanger on the tail lamp.
- ▶ Lift the connector and remove it.

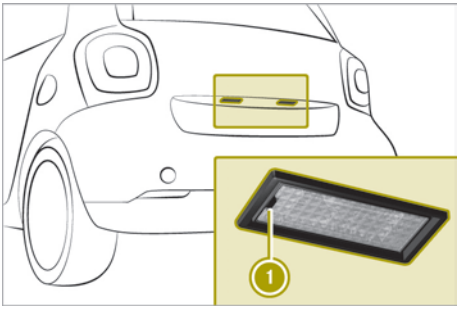
Replacing a defective tail lamp bulb



① Tail lamp, brake lamp and side marker lamp (vehicles without partial LEDs)
② Turn signals
③ Backup lamp
④ Rear fog lamp (vehicles without partial LEDs)

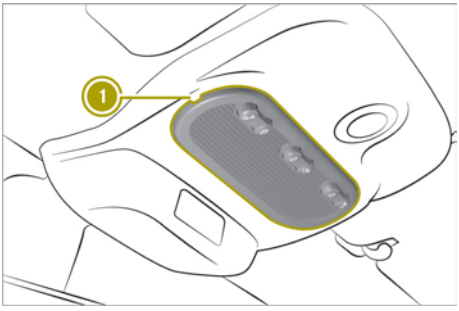
- ▶ Release four tabs ⑤ on the bulb holder.
- ▶ Remove the bulb holder.
- ▶ Pull the defective bulb out.
- ▶ Insert the new bulb.
- ▶ Re-install the bulb holder.
- ▶ Insert the connector.
- ▶ Insert the tail lamp until you hear it engage.
- ▶ Tighten the screws on the tail lamp.

Replacing the license plate lamp



- ▶ Insert a flat tool into recess ①.
- ▶ Remove the cover from the license plate lamp.
- ▶ Remove the bulb from the holder.
- ▶ Insert the new bulb into the holder.
- ▶ Insert the lamp lens into the license plate lamp.

Replacing the interior lighting



- ▶ Insert a flat tool into the recess.
- ▶ Lever off lamp lens ①.
- ▶ Remove the bulb from the holder.
- ▶ Insert the new bulb into the holder.
- ▶ Re-install the lamp lens.

Changing fuses

Please note

⚠ WARNING

If you manipulate or bridge a faulty fuse or if you replace it with a fuse with a higher

amperage, the electric cables could be overloaded. This could result in a fire. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Always replace faulty fuses with the specified new fuses having the correct amperage.

! Only use fuses that have been approved for smart vehicles and which have the correct fuse rating for the system concerned. Otherwise, components or systems could be damaged.

! Make sure that no moisture can enter the fuse box when the cover is open.

The electrical fuses disconnect defective circuits. If a fuse blows, all the connected components and their functions will fail.

Blown fuses must be replaced with fuses of the same rating, which you can recognize by the color and value. The fuse ratings are listed in the fuse allocation chart (▷ page 200).

If new fuses blow, the cause for this must be diagnosed and rectified at a qualified specialist workshop.

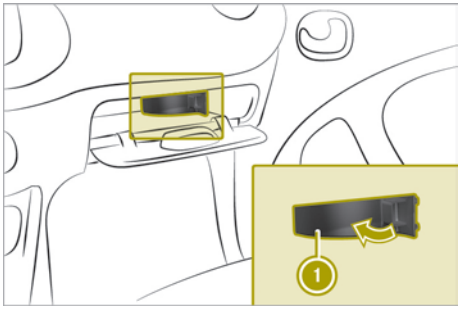
Certain vehicle functions are protected via the fuse box in the front area. Access to the fuses is very restricted. Have a blown fuse in the front area replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

Preparing the vehicle to change a fuse

- ▶ Apply the parking brake.
- ▶ Switch off all electrical consumers.
- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position 0 in the ignition lock and remove it.
- ▶ Check whether all indicator lamps in the instrument cluster are off.

Changing a fuse (left-hand drive vehicle)

! Do not use a pointed object such as a screwdriver to open the cover in the dashboard. You could damage the dashboard or the cover.



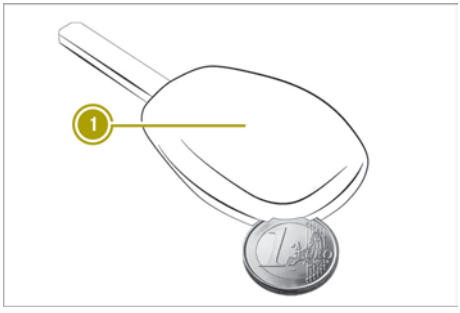
- ▶ Open the front-passenger door.
- ▶ Open the glove box.
- ▶ To open: open cover ① in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Replace the defective fuse.
- ▶ To close: insert and fold in cover ① until it engages.
- ▶ Close the glove box.

Replacing the SmartKey battery

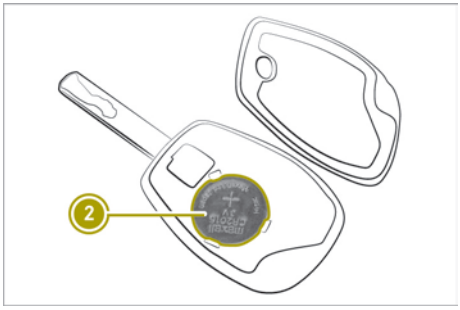
⚠ WARNING

Batteries contain toxic and corrosive substances. If batteries are swallowed, it can result in severe health problems. There is a risk of fatal injury.

Keep batteries out of the reach of children. If a battery is swallowed, seek medical attention immediately.



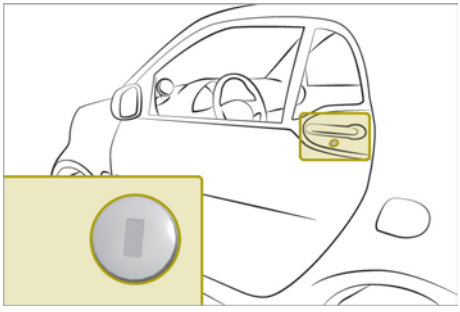
- ▶ Insert a flat tool, e.g. a coin, into the recess.
- ▶ Turn the tool until the cover of battery tray ① opens.



- ▶ Replace battery ② with the positive terminal facing upwards.
- ▶ Replace the cover on the battery tray and push it closed.
- ▶ Check the function of all SmartKey buttons.

SmartKey batteries contain perchlorate material, which may require special handling and regard for the environment. Check with you local government's disposal guidelines. California residents, see **www.dtsc.ca.gov/HazardousWaste/Perchlorate/index.cfm**.

Opening a door with the emergency release



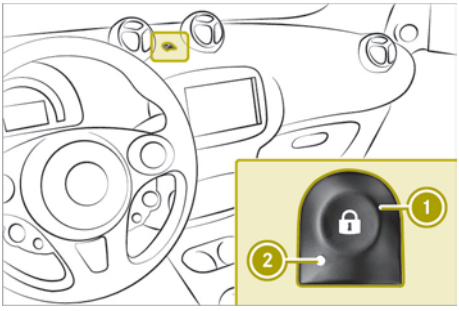
If the vehicle cannot be opened using the remote control key, the vehicle can be opened using the emergency release.

If the driver's door is unlocked and opened with the SmartKey in the emergency release, the anti-theft alarm system will issue an alarm. To disable the alarm, switch on the ignition.

- ▶ Carefully remove the cover from the emergency release.
- ▶ Insert the SmartKey into the emergency release on the driver's door.
- ▶ Turn the SmartKey counter-clockwise.
- ▶ Remove the SmartKey from the lock.
- ▶ Push the cover into the emergency release until it engages.
- ▶ Open the door.
- ▶ To disable the alarm from the anti-theft alarm system: switch on the ignition.

Locking the doors in an emergency

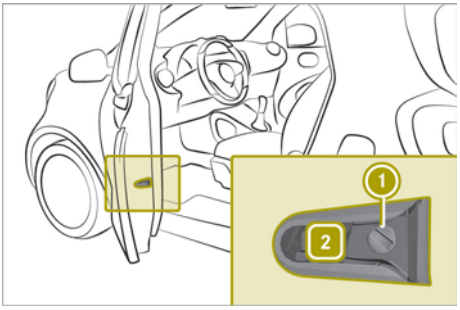
Locking the doors with the locking button



- ▶ Remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock.
- ▶ Open the driver's door.
- ▶ Close the other doors and the tailgate.
- ▶ Press and hold button ①. An audible locking and unlocking sound can be heard. Wait until the third (locking) sound, before releasing button ①.
- ▶ Leave the vehicle and close the driver's door.

  The doors, tailgate and socket cap are locked. The anti-theft alarm system is armed.
- ▶ From the outside, check that the doors, tailgate and socket cap are locked.

Locking the doors with the emergency locking



- Insert the SmartKey into slot ① on the left door.
- Turn the SmartKey towards the hood as far as it will go to position 2.
- Close the left door.
- Repeat the procedure described above on the right door.
- Check that the doors are locked.

If you lock the vehicle using the emergency locking, the tailgate and fuel filler flap are not locked. The anti-theft alarm system is not armed.

Notes on display messages

The display shows warnings, malfunctions or additional information. A warning tone also sounds with some display messages.

Messages from all categories can contain important information that must be observed. Have error messages checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible. If an error message is not followed up with a repair, this can lead to damage that is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty including injuries or material damage.

Display messages with graphic symbols may be simplified in the Operator's Manual and may differ from the symbols shown in the display.

Low-priority display messages can be hidden by pressing OK on the steering wheel. High-priority messages are shown in red. The display messages are then stored in the message memory and can be called up for as long as the ignition remains switched on. Switching off the ignition clears the message memory.

Locking and unlocking

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
SmartKey will not lock or unlock the vehicle.	A strong source of radio waves is interfering with the signal. ▶ Stand closer to the door lock and try to lock/unlock the vehicle again.
	SmartKey battery is low or discharged. ▶ Unlock the vehicle with the SmartKey in the emergency release or lock the vehicle with emergency locking. ▶ Replace the SmartKey battery.
	SmartKey is malfunctioning. To lock: ▶ Press the locking button and close the door within five seconds. The vehicle still will not lock. ▶ Lock driver's door using emergency locking. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. To unlock: ▶ Unlock vehicle with the SmartKey in the emergency release. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
SmartKey is lost.	▶ Have the SmartKey deactivated or replaced at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Report loss of the SmartKey to vehicle insurer.
Remove Key appears. Warning tone sounds.	The SmartKey is in the ignition lock. ▶ Remove the SmartKey.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Warning tone sounds.	Driver's door is opened while the engine is running. Switch off the engine before leaving the vehicle: ▶ Apply the parking brake. ▶ Select transmission position P. ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position 0 in the ignition lock and remove it.
Side window will not close or will not open or close fully.	Objects are obstructing the window guide. ▶ Remove objects.
	Side window is not reset. ⚠ WARNING While closing the side windows, body parts in the closing area could become trapped. There is a risk of injury. When closing make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area. If somebody becomes trapped, release the switch or press the switch to open the side window again. ▶ Close all the doors. ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position 2 in the ignition lock. ▶ Pull the switch for closing the window until the window is closed, and then push the switch for one second. The side window opens again a little way. ▶ Repeat previous step until the window remains closed after releasing the switch.
Red warning lamp is lit. If the speed exceeds 12 mph (20 km/h), a warning tone also sounds. The display shows an open door/tailgate.	Door or tailgate is open. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Close all doors and the tailgate.

Vision, vehicle occupants, air bag

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Exterior mirror is not engaged.	The exterior mirror has been moved forward or back by force. ▶ Carefully move exterior mirror to the correct position.
Windshield wiper is malfunctioning.	Windshield wiper is obstructed, e.g. by snow. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Remove SmartKey from ignition lock. ▶ Remove the cause of the obstruction. ▶ Switch the windshield wipers on again after 30 seconds.
	Windshield wiper drive is malfunctioning. ▶ Select another wiper speed on the combination switch. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Windshield wiper will not stop or always wipes at the same speed.	Combination switch or rain sensor is malfunctioning. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Remove SmartKey from ignition lock. ▶ Insert the SmartKey into the ignition lock, turn it to position 1 and start the engine. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
The red warning lamp lights up for 6 seconds after starting the engine. Warning tone sounds.	Warning lamp prompts driver and front passenger to fasten their seat belts. ▶ Fasten seat belts.
Red warning lamp lights up after starting the engine.	Driver or front passenger has not fastened their seat belt. ▶ Fasten seat belts.
Red warning lamp flashes. Warning tone sounds.	The driver or front passenger has not fastened their seat belt and the vehicle is traveling faster than 12 mph (20 km/h). ▶ Fasten seat belts.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Red warning lamp lights up while the engine is running. Malfunction Visit Workshop appears.	Restraint system is malfunctioning. **⚠ WARNING** If the restraint system is malfunctioning, restraint system components may be triggered unintentionally or may not deploy as intended during an accident. This can affect for example the Emergency Tensioning Device or the air bag. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury. Have the restraint system checked and repaired in a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.
Indicator lamp on the overhead control panel lights up.	The front-passenger front air bag has been deactivated (▷ page 41). ▶ Enable the front-passenger front air bag.
	Front-passenger front air bag has not been deactivated and is malfunctioning. ▶ Do not use a rearward-facing child restraint system on front-passenger seat. ▶ Do not allow passengers to travel on the front-passenger seat. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Indicator lamp on the overhead control panel lights up.	Front-passenger front air bag is enabled (▷ page 41). The air bag system is operating correctly. ▶ Do not use a rearward-facing child restraint system on front-passenger seat.
The indicator lamp on the overhead control panel does not light up if the front-passenger front air bag has been enabled manually.	Malfunction in the air bag system. ▶ Do not allow passengers to travel on the front-passenger seat. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Engine, brakes, transmission

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Engine will not start using the SmartKey.	Steering lock is manually locked. ▶ Remove SmartKey from ignition lock and then reinsert it into the ignition lock. ▶ Turn the SmartKey. ▶ Turn steering wheel left and right.
Red warning lamp lights up. Warning tone sounds. Without Starting Motor Again, Visit Workshop appears.	Serious malfunction in the high-voltage electrical system. The engine can no longer be started. ▶ Do not restart the engine. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Red warning lamp lights up. Stop Switch Off Motor appears.	High-voltage electrical system, engine or high-voltage battery is malfunctioning. ▶ Switch off the engine. ▶ Do not drive on. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Do not tow away the vehicle on its own wheels.
Red warning lamp lights up. Warning tone sounds. Stop appears.	Communication with the engine's control unit is disrupted. ▶ Switch off the engine. ▶ Do not drive on. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Do not tow away the vehicle on its own wheels.
Yellow warning lamp lights up. Warning tone sounds. Malfunction Visit Workshop appears.	Malfunction in the high-voltage electrical system. The vehicle's high-voltage electrical system may become damaged if you continue running the engine. ▶ Switch off the engine. ▶ Do not drive on. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Do not tow away the vehicle on its own wheels.
Red warning lamp lights up. Warning tone sounds. Reduce Speed appears.	Speed of the vehicle is above 84 mph (135 km/h). ▶ Reduce speed to below 84 mph (135 km/h).
lights up. Do Not Tow Vehicle with Wheels on Ground appears.	Drive system or high-voltage electrical system is malfunctioning. ▶ Have the vehicle transported by a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Do not tow away the vehicle on its own wheels.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
BRAKE (USA only) or (!) (Canada only) Red warning lamp lights up while the engine is running. Warning tone sounds. Check Brake Fluid Level appears.	Brake fluid level is too low. ⚠ WARNING If the brake fluid level is too low, the brake system may fail. There is a risk of an accident. Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Secure the vehicle using the parking brake. Do not drive any further. Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately and have the brake system repaired. Do not add brake fluid. This does not correct the malfunction. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
BRAKE (USA only) or (!) (Canada only) Red warning lamp lights up while driving. Warning tone sounds. Release Parking Brake appears.	Parking brake is applied. ▶ Release the parking brake.
BRAKE (USA only) or (!) (Canada only) Red warning lamp lights up while the engine is running. Warning tone sounds. Brake System Malfunction Stop appears.	Serious malfunction in the brake system. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
(!) Yellow warning lamp lights up. Malfunction Visit Workshop appears.	Malfunction in the vacuum supply of the brake system. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Transmission Not in P Risk of Vehicle Rolling Away appears. Warning tone sounds.	The driver's door is open and the selector lever is in position R, N or D. ⚠ WARNING The vehicle may roll away. There is a risk of an accident. ▶ Select position P. ▶ Switch off the engine. ▶ Close the driver's door completely.
or warning lamp flashes for a few seconds after starting the engine. Next Service in … km or Service Due … Days Ago appears.	A service due date is approaching or has already passed: • indicates a minor service. • indicates a full service. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Charging process

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The charge socket flap cannot be opened.	The charge socket flap is not unlocked. ▶ Press the button on the SmartKey.
	The SmartKey batteries are discharged. ▶ Opening a door with the emergency release
The charging cable cannot be plugged into the vehicle socket.	The vehicle socket is locked. ▶ Make sure that the gear lever is in position P.
The indicator lamp on the vehicle socket flashes red. The high-voltage battery is not being charged.	A malfunction occurred while initializing the charging process. ▶ Make sure that the charging cable is plugged into the mains socket. ▶ Disconnect the charging cable connector from the vehicle socket and plug it back into the vehicle socket after 30 seconds. ▶ If the malfunction should persist, inform a qualified specialist workshop.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The indicator lamp on the vehicle socket remains off after the charging cable connector has been connected to the vehicle socket. When charging using a mains socket, the high-voltage battery is not charged.	There is a malfunction at the mains socket. ▶ Have the mains socket checked to ensure that it is working correctly. or ▶ Use a different mains socket.
lights up. Warning tone sounds. Charger Cable Connected appears.	The charging cable is plugged into the vehicle socket. The engine cannot be started. ▶ Before driving off, disconnect the charging cable from the vehicle socket and stow it away in the vehicle.
flashes. Charging Cable not Inserted Correctly appears.	The charge cable is connected to the vehicle socket. The battery is not being charged. ▶ Make sure that the charge cable is correctly plugged into the sockets on the vehicle and power connection. If necessary, disconnect the charge cable from the sockets and then reconnect it. If the message continues to be displayed: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Charging Not Possible Power Interrupted appears.	The high-voltage battery cannot be charged. The charge current was interrupted during the charging process. ▶ Make sure that the charging cable is plugged into the mains socket. ▶ Disconnect the charging cable connector from the vehicle socket and plug it back into the vehicle socket after 30 seconds. If the message continues to be displayed: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Charging Not Possible s. Operator's Manual appears.	Communication with the charging point infrastructure is not functioning correctly. ▶ Make sure that the charge cable is correctly plugged into the sockets on the vehicle and power connection. If necessary, disconnect the charge cable from the sockets and then reconnect it. If the message continues to be displayed: ▶ Use a different charging station. If the message continues to be displayed: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Yellow warning lamp lights up. Charging Not Possible Visit Workshop appears.	The vehicle electronics are malfunctioning. The high-voltage battery cannot be charged. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Yellow warning lamp lights up. Charging Not Possible s. Operator's Manual appears.	The high-voltage battery cannot be charged. The charging cable connector is overheated. ▶ Remove the charging cable connector from the vehicle socket. ▶ Allow the charging cable connector to cool off for several minutes. ▶ Plug the charging cable back into the vehicle socket. If the message continues to be displayed: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
The indicator lamp on the vehicle socket does not light up. The high-voltage battery is not being charged.	The vehicle is inactive. ▶ Activate the vehicle by pressing the button on the SmartKey and lock it again.
The charging cable cannot be removed.	The vehicle is in charging mode or has completed active charging. ▶ Unlock the charging lock by pressing the button on the SmartKey.

Driving safety systems

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
ABS (USA only) or (Canada only) Yellow warning lamp lights up. System Inoperative appears.	ABS is malfunctioning. Other driving systems may be deactivated. If ABS is malfunctioning, there is also a possibility that other driving systems may be unavailable. Observe the information on the ABS warning lamp and display messages which may be shown in the instrument cluster. ⚠ **WARNING** If ABS is faulty, the wheels could lock when braking. The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely impaired. Additionally, further driving safety systems are deactivated. There is an increased danger of skidding and accidents. Drive on carefully. Have ABS checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. When ABS is malfunctioning, other systems, including driving safety systems, will also become inoperative. Observe the information on the ABS warning lamp and display messages which may be shown in the instrument cluster. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
BRAKE (USA only) or (Canada only) Red warning lamp lights up while the engine is running. Warning tone sounds. Brake Force Distribution Inoperative Stop See Operator's Manual appears.	EBD is malfunctioning. This means that ABS, ESP®, Crosswind Assist and Hill start assist are also unavailable. Other driving systems may be deactivated. ⚠ **WARNING** The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock early if you brake hard, for example. The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely affected. The braking distance may increase in emergency braking situations. If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilize the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Yellow warning lamp lights up. System Inoperative appears.	ESP® is not available due to a malfunction. Other driving systems may be deactivated. ⚠ WARNING If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® is unable to stabilize the vehicle. Additionally, further driving safety systems are deactivated. This increases the risk of skidding and an accident. Drive on carefully. Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop. Brake lamps may be inoperative and thus no longer working when braking. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not drive on. ▶ Check that the brake lamps are working. The brake lamps are not working. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. Brake lamps are working. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Yellow warning lamp lights up. Brake Assist System (BAS) Inoperative appears.	The Brake Assist System (BAS) is inoperative. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Yellow warning lamp flashes while driving.	ESP® is intervening because there is a risk of skidding or at least one of the wheels is spinning. ▶ Pull away carefully. ▶ Accelerate carefully whilst driving. ▶ Adapt your driving style to suit the road and weather conditions.
and as well as other warning lamps are lit. Electronics Malfunction Visit Workshop appears.	Central vehicle electronics system is malfunctioning. After switching off the engine, it is no longer possible to lock or unlock the doors using the remote control on the SmartKey or to start the engine. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Hill Start Assist Inoperative appears.	Hill start assist is malfunctioning. Vehicle will not be held automatically when pulling away uphill and may start rolling immediately. **⚠ WARNING** If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® is unable to stabilize the vehicle. Additionally, further driving safety systems are deactivated. This increases the risk of skidding and an accident. Drive on carefully. Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop. Other driving systems may be deactivated. The brake system functions normally, but without hill start assist. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Yellow warning lamp lights up while driving. Correct Tire Pressure appears.	The tire pressure is too low in at least one of the tires, or the tire pressure difference between the wheels is too great. ▶ Check the tire pressure. ▶ Correct the tire pressure. ▶ Restart the tire pressure monitor.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
(!) Yellow warning lamp lights up while driving. Tire Pressure Warning Tire Failure appears.	The tire pressure monitor has detected a significant loss of pressure in at least one of the tires. ⚠ WARNING Underinflated or overinflated tires pose the following risks: • the tires may burst, especially as the load and vehicle speed increase. • the tires may wear excessively and/or unevenly, which may greatly impair tire traction. • the driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, may be greatly impaired. There is a risk of an accident. Observe the recommended tire pressure and check the tire pressure of all the tires: • at least every two weeks • if the load changes • before beginning a long journey • for changed operating conditions, e.g. off-road driving If necessary, correct the tire pressure. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away. ▶ Check the tires visually and, if necessary, follow the instructions for flat tires. ▶ Check the tire pressure and correct it if necessary.
(!) Yellow warning lamp flashes for approximately one minute and then stays lit. Tire Pressure Monitor Inoperative appears.	The tire pressure monitor is malfunctioning or was not restarted after a wheel change. ⚠ WARNING If you correct the tire pressure without recalibrating the Run Flat Indicator, the system cannot issue a warning about a defective tire in time. In the event of tire pressure loss, the driving characteristics and the steering and braking may be greatly impaired. There is a risk of an accident. If you correct the tire pressure, you must recalibrate the Run Flat Indicator. ▶ Restart the tire pressure monitor. The display message continues to be displayed. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
(!) Yellow warning lamp flashes for approximately 60 seconds and then remains lit. Tire Pressure Monitor Inoperative Wheel Sensors Missing appears.	There is no signal from the tire pressure sensor of one or more wheels. ⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to undetected tire pressure losses. The system is possibly unable to recognize or register low tire pressure. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
	Wheels have unsuitable tire pressure sensors. ▶ Mount wheels with suitable tire pressure sensors.
BRAKE (USA only) or (!) (Canada only) Red warning lamp lights up. , (ABS) Yellow warning lamps light up while the engine is running. Warning tone sounds. Electronics Malfunction Stop See Operator's Manual appears.	The following systems are malfunctioning: • ABS (Anti-lock Braking System) • ESP® (Electronic Stability Program) • Crosswind Assist • Hill start assist Other driving systems could be switched off automatically. ⚠ WARNING The risk of skidding and having an accident increases due to malfunctioning driving safety systems. The brake system functions normally, but without the systems listed. The wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example. This will greatly impair the ability to steer and brake. The braking distance may increase in emergency braking situations. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
(!) Yellow warning lamp lights up while the engine is running. Power Steering Malfunction See Operator's Manual or Electronics Malfunction See Operator's Manual appears.	Power assistance may be malfunctioning, making steering difficult. ⚠ WARNING You will need to use more force to steer. There is a risk of an accident. ▶ Check whether you are able to apply the extra force required. **If you are able to steer safely:** ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately. **If you are unable to steer safely:** ▶ Do not drive on. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Driver assistance systems

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Red warning lamp is lit. Warning tone sounds.	Forward collision warning detects an obstacle on the road. ▶ Pay careful attention to the road and traffic conditions and be ready to brake.
Yellow warning lamp lights up while driving. Distance Warning Inoperative or Electronics Malfunction Visit Workshop appears.	The sensors in the radiator trim are dirty. ▶ Clean the sensors.
	Environmental influences or error sources outside the system are temporarily interfering with the forward collision warning. Possible causes are: • heavy rain or snow • operating temperature is too high • on-board voltage is too low Forward collision warning is operational again when the causes listed no longer apply. Warning lamp remains lit. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Clean the sensors. ▶ Restart the engine. Warning lamp still remains lit. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
and as well as other warning lamps are lit.	Central vehicle electronics system is malfunctioning. After switching off the engine, it is no longer possible to lock or unlock the doors using the remote control on the SmartKey or to start the engine. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
[cruise] flashes for approximately ten seconds. Warning tone sounds. [cruise] Cruise Control Inoperative appears.	Cruise control is malfunctioning and deactivates automatically. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
[cruise] flashes for approximately ten seconds. [fuel] and other warning lamps are also lit. Warning tone sounds. Electronics Malfunction Visit Workshop appears.	Central vehicle electronics system and cruise control are malfunctioning. After switching off the engine, it is no longer possible to lock or unlock the doors using the remote control on the SmartKey or to start the engine. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Battery, lights, heating

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The rear window defroster or seat heating switches off automatically or cannot be switched on.	Battery is not sufficiently charged. ▶ Switch off electrical consumers that are not required.
[battery] Yellow warning lamp lights up. Battery Reserve Level appears.	The condition of charge of the high-voltage battery has dropped into the reserve range. ▶ Charge the high-voltage battery.
[READY] Display flashes. The vehicle has switched itself off. Battery charge too low Charge HV Battery Now appears.	The vehicle has switched itself off because the condition of charge of the high-voltage battery is too low. After restarting the vehicle, depending on the condition of charge of the high-voltage battery, the vehicle can only drive on a maximum of 1 km. ▶ Park the vehicle paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Charge the high-voltage battery.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Red warning lamp lights up when driving or when the vehicle is ready to start. Warning tone sounds. Stop See Operator's Manual appears.	12 V battery is not being charged or the high-voltage battery is malfunctioning. ▶ Do not drive on. The engine may switch itself off after a short while. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Switch off the engine. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. It may not be possible to drive the vehicle further and it may not be possible to restart the engine.
Warning lamp lights up. Malfunction Visit Workshop appears.	Battery monitoring is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Warning lamp lights up. Malfunction See Operator's Manual appears.	Low beam is on continuously. High beam cannot be activated. ▶ Switch off the engine. ▶ Restart the engine.
	Warning lamp remains lit. Rain/light sensor is malfunctioning. ▶ Manually adjust exterior lighting. ▶ Manually adjust the windshield wipers. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Warning lamp lights up. Brake Lamps Inoperative appears.	Brake lamps are inoperative. The bulb or LED is defective. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to faulty brake lamps. The brake lamps are faulty and no longer alert other road users when braking. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Switch Off Lights appears. Warning tone sounds.	Lights are still switched on when you leave the vehicle. ▶ Turn control knob for the lights to AUTO or 0.

smart Audio-System and smart Media-System

Bluetooth® connection

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Bluetooth® connection cannot be established between the smart Audio-System or smart Media-System and mobile phone.	▶ Ascertain whether the mobile phone is compatible with the system. Information about compatible mobile phones: www.smart.com/connect ▶ Check the security settings on your mobile phone. ▶ Check that the Bluetooth® function is enabled on the smart Audio-System or smart Media-system and on your mobile phone. ▶ Start the device search on the smart Audio-System or smart Media-System and on the mobile phone.

The navigation system in the smart Media-System

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
No map is displayed in the navigation system.	The SD card with the map data is missing or damaged. ▶ Check to see that the SD card is inserted.
Position of the vehicle in the navigation system does not match the vehicle's actual position. GPS symbol on the display is gray or yellow.	GPS reception is poor. ▶ Drive the vehicle to another position where GPS reception is better.
The road's course in the navigation system no longer coincides with the actual road.	The map data is out of date. ▶ Update the map data.
Navigation system does not display any traffic information.	Route guidance has not been started. ▶ Select a destination and start navigation.
	HD Traffic is not available or the subscription for HD Traffic has expired. ▶ Check whether HD Traffic is available for the country you are in or upgrade the subscription for HD Traffic.
There are no navigation messages during route guidance.	The road's course is not detected. The map data may be out of date. ▶ Check if route guidance has started. ▶ If not, select a destination and start navigation.
	Navigation messages are switched off. ▶ Switch on navigation messages.

Voice control system in the smart Media-System

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The voice control system does not understand voice commands.	The interval for entering voice commands has been exceeded. ▶ Press the button on the multifunction steering wheel.
	Voice commands have not been given from the driver's seat. ▶ Issue voice commands from the driver's seat.
	Noise from the blower or wind noise are interfering with voice commands. ▶ Avoid interfering noises.
	Voice commands have not been given clearly. ▶ Speak clearly when giving voice commands.
	A voice command is unknown. ▶ Enter voice command "Help". A list of possible voice commands appears.

Obtaining technical data

The data stated here specifically refers to a vehicle with standard equipment. Information on vehicle variants and equipment is available from any smart center.

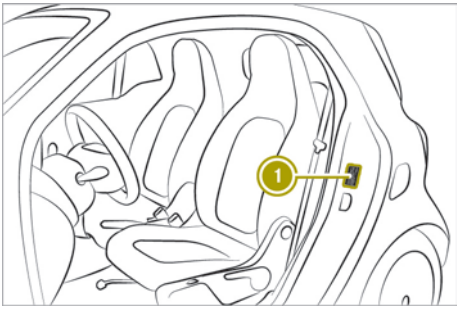
Reading out vehicle data

Useful information

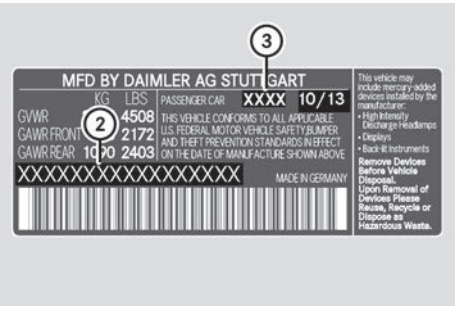
Deviations from specified data:

- The heights and lengths specified vary as a result of:
  - Tires
  - Load
  - Condition of the suspension
  - Optional equipment
- Optional equipment reduces the maximum payload.

Vehicle identification plate



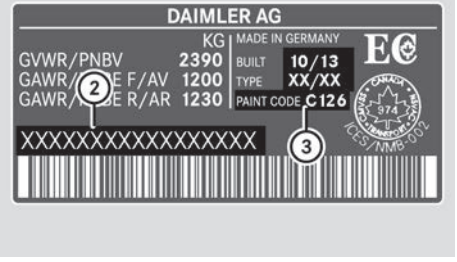
① Vehicle identification plate position



USA

② Vehicle model

③ Paint code



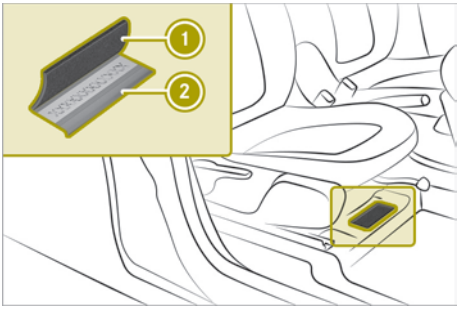
Canada

② Vehicle identification number (VIN)

③ Paint code

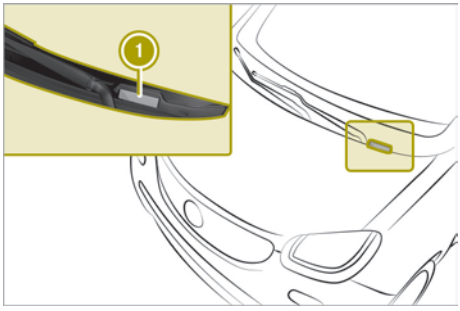
The data shown on the vehicle identification plate is used only as an example. This data is different for every vehicle and can deviate from the data shown here. The data applicable to the vehicle is found on the vehicle's identification plate.

Vehicle identification number (VIN)



▶ Slide the right-hand front seat to its rearmost position.

▶ Fold floor covering ① upwards. VIN ② is located there.

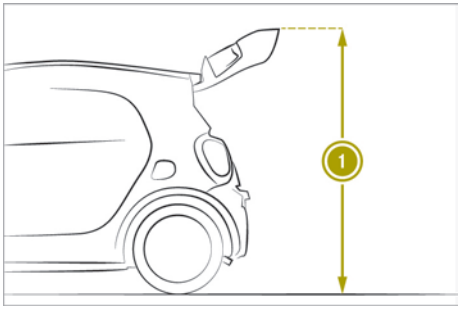


The VIN can also be found in the following locations:

- at lower edge of the windshield ①
- on the vehicle identification plate

Dimensions and weights

Missing technical data was not available at the time of publication.



smart EQ fortwo	Dimensions and weights
Opening height ①	73.0 in (1855 mm)
Vehicle length	106.1 in (2695 mm)
Vehicle width including exterior mirrors	74.5 in (1893 mm)
Vehicle width without exterior mirrors	65.5 in (1663 mm)
Vehicle height	61.2 in (1555 mm)
Wheelbase	73.7 in (1873 mm)
Maximum ground clearance	4.5 in (113 mm)
Maximum tailgate load	
Permissible roof load	0 lb (0 kg)

smart EQ fortwo cabrio	Dimensions and weights
Height of open rear soft top	61.1 in (1553 mm)
Vehicle length	106.1 in (2695 mm)
Vehicle width including exterior mirrors	74.5 in (1893 mm)
Vehicle height	61.1 in (1553 mm)
Wheelbase	73.7 in (1873 mm)
Maximum ground clearance	4.3 in (110 mm)
Maximum tailgate load without side bars	
Maximum tailgate load with sidebars	
Permissible roof load	0 lb (0 kg)

Charging time

ⓘ The options listed for charging a high-voltage battery are not available in all countries.

High-voltage battery	
Model	Lithium-ion
Charging time (from 0% to 80%) at 32 A/240 V	Approx. 2 h 30 min
Charging time (from 0% to 80%) at 10 A/120 V	Approx. 17 h

Charging cable

Charging the battery at a charging station or wall box	
Nominal voltage	max. 240 V AC, 1-phase
Nominal frequency	50 Hz/60 Hz
Nominal current	32 A
Charge output	up to 7.2 kW
System of protection	IP44 (inserted), IP24 (not inserted)
Outside temperature Observe the notes on maintaining the high-voltage battery(▷ page 69)	-45 ℉ to +122 ℉ (-40 ℃ to +50 ℃)
Standards	IEC 61851-1, IEC 62196-1, IEC 62186-2
Interface	Type 1

Also observe the identification plate on the charging cable connector.

Service products

Please note

Also observe the information in the section "Checking and refilling service products" (▷ page 141).

Components and service products must be matched. Therefore, only use products tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Information on service products

The following table lists all technical data for the service products of the vehicle. Further information on service products: http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com and in any smart center.

Service products	Specifications
Corrosion inhibitor/ antifreeze (▷ page 141)	Recommended: G40
Windshield washer fluid (▷ page 142)	Temperatures above freezing point: mixing ratio of 1:100 MB SummerFit to water. Temperatures below freezing point: for the correct mixing ratio of MB WinterFit and water, please observe the information on the antifreeze container.

Climate control system refrigerant

Important safety notes

Your vehicle's climate control system is filled with R-134a refrigerant.

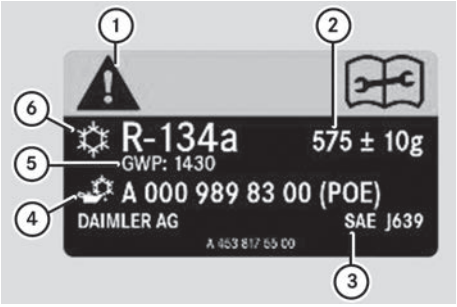
The instruction label for the refrigerant type used can be found on the right, when the service cover is opened.

! Only the refrigerant R-134a and the PAG oil approved by Mercedes-Benz may be used. The approved PAG oil may not be mixed with any other PAG oil that is not approved for R-134a refrigerant. Otherwise, the climate control system may be damaged.

Service work, such as topping-up refrigerant or replacing components, may only be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop. All applicable regulations such as the SAE standard J639 must be adhered to.

Always have all work on the climate control system carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Refrigerant instruction label



Example: refrigerant instruction label

① Warning sign
② Refrigerant filling capacity
③ Applicable standards
④ PAG oil part number
⑤ GWP value
⑥ Refrigerant type

Warning sign ① refers to:

- possible dangers
- having service work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop

Filling capacities

Model	Refrigerant
All models	20.3 ± 0.4 oz (575 ± 10 g)

The GWP value of the refrigerant R-134a is 1430.

Bulb types

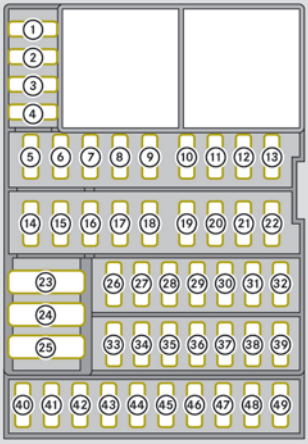
The following table lists the correct bulb types of the vehicle:

Bulb	Model
Low-beam/high-beam headlamps	HB2
Front fog lamps	H 16
Turn signal	PY 21 W
Side turn signal lamps	WY 5 W
License plate lamp	W 5 W
Interior lighting	W 5 W

Tail lamp

Bulb	Model
Tail lamp, brake lamp and side marker lamp	P21 5 W
Rear fog lamp	P21 W
Backup lamp	W 16 W
Turn signal	PY 21 W

Fuse allocation



No.	Consumer	Current	Color coding
1	Starter motor	5 A	Brown
2	Power steering control unit	5 A	Brown
3	Multifunction lever	5 A	Brown
4	Air bag	5 A	Brown
5	–	–	–
6	Instrument cluster	10 A	Red
7	Horn, alarm system	15 A	Blue
8	Power supply control unit	10 A	Red
9	Power supply control unit	10 A	Red
10	Central control unit	20 A	Yellow
11	Central control unit	15 A	Blue
12	Central control unit	10 A	Red
13	Central control unit	15 A	Blue
14	Power window switch (without reversing feature)	30 A	Green
15	ESP®, transmission control unit	5 A	Brown
16	Interior lighting	10 A	Red
17	Immobilizer	3 A	Violet
18	Electrical exterior mirror	5 A	Brown
19	Brake lamps	10 A	Red

No.	Consumer	Current	Color coding
20	Cruise control, radio, belt warning	15 A	Blue
21	Not for smart EQ fortwo, smart EQ fortwo cabrio, smart EQ forfour: central control unit, fuel pump, ignition system	15 A	Blue
22	Rear window wiper	15 A	Blue
23	Starter motor smart EQ fortwo, smart EQ fortwo cabrio, smart EQ forfour only: power supply control unit	40 A	Orange
24	–	–	–
25	Power supply control unit	30 A	Green
26	Radio	20 A	Yellow
27	Daytime running lamps	5 A	Brown
28	12 V socket, cigarette lighter	15 A	Blue
29	Power supply control unit	5 A	Brown
30	Forward collision warning	15 A	Blue
31	–	–	–
32	Radio, central control unit	15 A	Blue
33	Tail lamps, front fog lamps, hazard warning lamp button, locking button, headlamp range control, power windows, license plate lamp, radio, control unit for heating or climate control system, cruise control, limiter, parking aid button, program selector button, tailgate release, Lane Keeping Assist camera, automatic start/stop system button	25 A	Cyan
34	Power supply control unit	25 A	Cyan
35	Headlamps, daytime running lamps	25 A	Cyan
36 – 40	–	–	–
41	smart EQ forfour only: seat heating in the rear passenger compartment	15 A	Blue
42	smart EQ fortwo, smart EQ fortwo cabrio, smart EQ forfour only: seat heating in the front	25 A	Cyan
43	Exterior mirror heating	5 A	Brown
44	Power windows (automatic reversing feature)	25 A	Cyan
45	Transmission control unit smart EQ fortwo, smart EQ fortwo cabrio, smart EQ forfour only: EQ control unit	5 A	Brown

No.	Consumer	Current	Color coding
46	Radio amplifier	20 A	Yellow
47	–	–	–
48	smart EQ fortwo, smart EQ fortwo cabrio, smart EQ forfour only: vacuum pump	10 A	Red
49	smart EQ fortwo, smart EQ fortwo cabrio, smart EQ forfour only: heating control unit, air-conditioning	10 A	Red

Radio type approvals for the tire pressure monitor

Country	Radio type approval number
USA	FCC ID: MRXMW2433A FCC ID: MRXGG4 FCC ID: MRXMC34MA4
Canada	IC: 2546A-MW2433A IC: 2546A-GG4 IC: 2546A-MC34MA4

Installing two-way radios and mobile phones

WARNING

The electromagnetic radiation from two-way radios can interfere with the vehicle electronics if two-way radios are manipulated or retrofitted incorrectly. This could jeopardize the operating safety of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

You should have all work on electrical and electronic components carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

WARNING

If you incorrectly operate two-way radios in the vehicle, the electromagnetic radiation may interfere with the vehicle electronics, for example if:

- the two-way radio is not connected to an exterior antenna
- the exterior antenna is not correctly mounted or is not low-reflection

This could jeopardize the operating safety of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Have the low-reflection exterior antenna installed at a qualified specialist workshop. Always connect two-way radios to the low-reflection exterior antenna when operating in the vehicle.

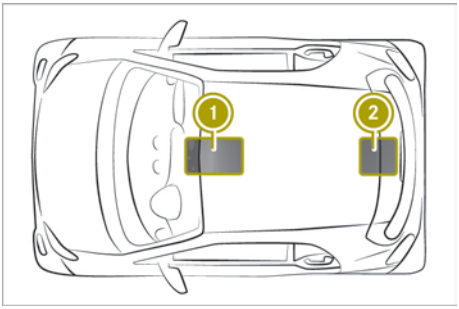
! The operating permit may be invalidated if the instructions for installation and use of two-way radios are not observed.

In particular, the following conditions must be complied with:

- only approved wavebands may be used
- observe the maximum permissible output in these wavebands
- only approved antenna positions may be used

Excessive levels of electromagnetic radiation can cause damage to health. Using an exterior antenna takes into account current scientific discussions relating to the possible health hazards that may result from electromagnetic fields.

The following antenna positions may be used for the correct installation of two-way radios:



① Front roof area
② Rear roof area

Use Technical Specification ISO/TS 21609 (Road Vehicles – "EMC guidelines for installation of aftermarket radio frequency transmitting equipment") when retrofitting two-way radios. Comply with the legal requirements for add-on parts.

If your vehicle has installations for two-way radio equipment, use the power supply and antenna connections intended for use in the basic wiring. Be sure to observe the manufacturer's additional instructions during installation.

Deviations with respect to wavebands, maximum transmission outputs or antenna positions must be approved by smart.

Damage or consequential damage resulting from retrofitting tow-way radios in the vehicle, is not covered by the smart warranty.

The maximum transmission output (PEAK) at the base of the antenna must not exceed the following values:

Waveband	Maximum transmission output
Tetra 380 – 410 MHz	20 W
Mobile communications generation 2G/3G/4G	6 W

The following can be used in the vehicle without restrictions:

- Two-way radios with a maximum transmission output of up to 100 mW
- Mobile phones (2G/3G/4G)

There is no restriction for antenna positions on the outside of the vehicle for the following wavebands:

- Tetra
- Mobile communications (2G/3G/4G)